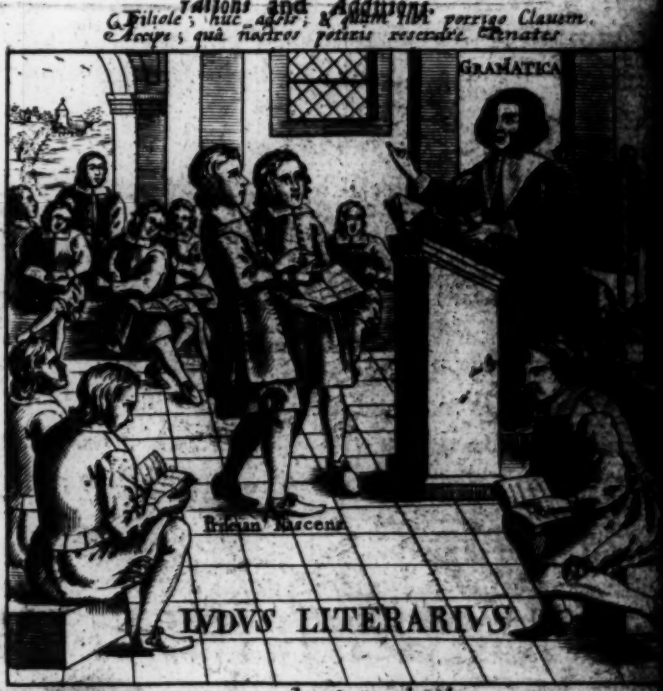
PRISCIANUS NASCENS,

OR

A Key to the Grammar School:

Presenting a familiar *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the common *Accidence*; with a plain *Introduction* into the Rules of *Syntax*, as an *Assistant* to *Lillies Grammar*; very much facilitating the *Translating English into Latine*; to the great *Ease* of both *Master* in teaching, and *Scholar* in learning; with variety of *Alterations and Additions*.



(i.e) My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.
To all my Treasures that shall cleare y^e Way.

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1663.

Imprimatur.

Novemb. 20. 1662.

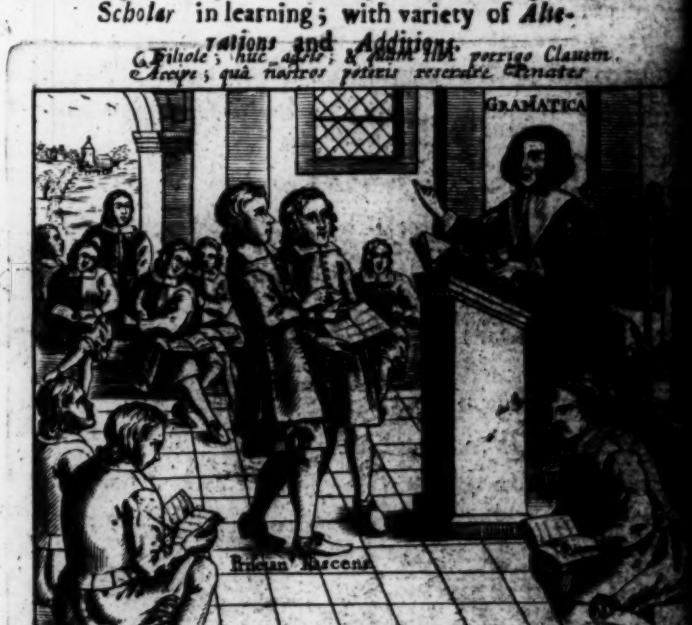
Dan. Nicols R. P. D. Arch. Cant. Capel. Domesticus.

PRISCIANUS NASCENS,

OR

A Key to the Grammar School.

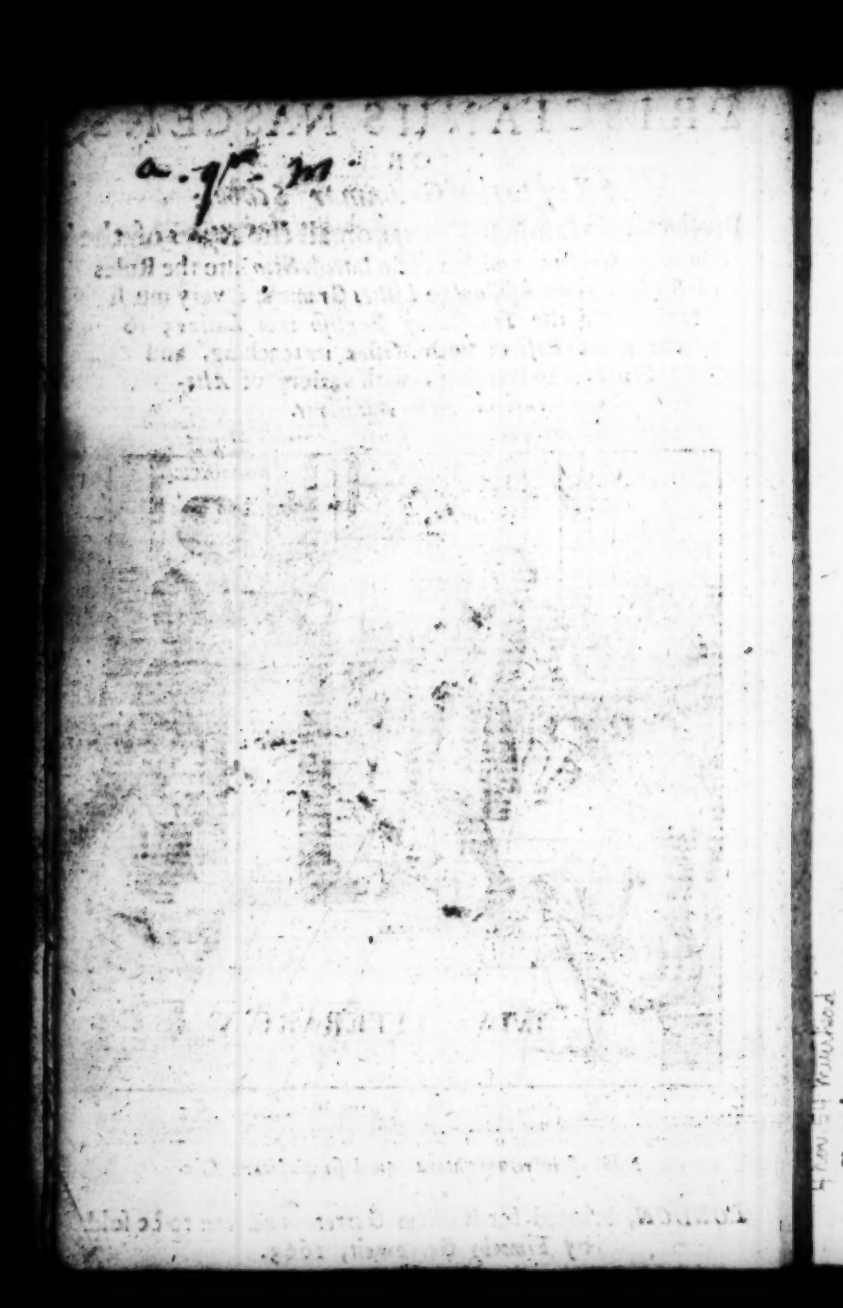
Presenting a familiar *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the common *Accidence*; with a plain *Introduction* into the Rules of *Syntax*, as an *Assistant* to *Lillies Grammar*; very much facilitating the *Translating English into Latine*; to the great *Ease* of both *Master* in teaching, and *Scholar* in learning; with variety of *Alterations* and *Additions*.



(i.e) My Son approach; I give thee here a Key.
To all my Treasures that shall cleare y Way.

Nihil est in rerum natura, quod sit minimum. Cic.

LONDON, Printed for *William Garret*, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait*, 1663.



THE PREFACE:

TO THE UNBIASSED READER,

Whether he be *Maſter* or *Scholar*; or any one that is deſirous to *recover* what he hath loſt in the *Latine* tongue; or by ſmall help of a Maſter to *learn*.

AN

Account of the inſuing ſheets, with their *Reaſons* and *Uſe*

Sect. 1. THE *aim of theſe papers is with the greateſt condeſcentions poſſible to facilitate the entrance into the* Latine *tongue, and to make the way into thoſe ample territories, as ſmooth and delightſom, ſo beneficial and uſeful. And that not onely to its main end, (which is the directing the Learner to the* ſpeedieſt, eaſieſt *and* ſureſt *way to the* making, conſtruing and parſing *Latine) but alſo (in ſome ſmall proportions) to contribute to his* future life and converſation, *in offering with the ſame hand and labour, ſuch* Proverbial *and* ſententious *paſſages, as (being given in by way of* Example *to the ſeveral rules) rooting themſelves in*

his minde and memory, by an undiſcernable influence, may either ſow, or cheriſh ſome few ſeeds of Morality *and* Piety.

Sect. 2. *As to the* former *of theſe, neceſſary it was that this work ſhould take its riſe from the* Declenſions; *and through them making its progreſs through the* Adjectives, Pronoun, Verb *and* Participle, *ſhould terminate its motion in the rules of* Syntax; *and that in ſuch wiſe, as that the Engliſh learner (having onely firſt perfectly gained ſuch rules of his* Accidence *as ſhall ſuit to the ſeveral examples, as they lie here digeſted) might be inſtructed how to turn* Engliſh *into* Latine *by Rules drawn from the* Idiom *and propriety of his own* Mother-tongue, *and not from that of a* ſtranger, *which he is yet ſuppoſed not at all to underſtand.*

Sect. 3. *The undertaking therefore divides it ſelf into* two parts. *The* firſt *whereof exhibits* ſententious or proverbial examples *orderly on the* Declenſions, *conſiſting of* Subſtantives *onely, anſwering to the Declenſion, unto which they ſtand ranked.* Then *it preſents you with* Adjectives *according to their ſeveral* Claſſes *and Rules of* Compariſon; *from whence it proceeds in like manner to the* Pronouns, Verbs *and* Participles *in their* Conjugations *and* Formations, *in them all beginning with*

the

the more facile, *it ariſeth with greater eaſe to thoſe that have of* difficulty *in them.*

Sect. 4. *Next unto this, from* Page 19. *downward, the ſeveral* Examples *of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs and Participles are all of them in their order exactly* Conſtrued *and* Parſed; *many words* declined throughout; *likewiſe* Adjectives *in all their degrees of* Compariſon; *and all applyed to the ſeveral rules of the Accidence.*

Sect. 5. *As an* Additional *to this firſt part, and expediently* previous *to the ſecond, there follows the* Handmaid to the Syntax, *tendring familiar* Queſtions *and* Anſwers *to the plain opening the* Rules of the three Concords, *illuſtrated by* Examples *clearly applyed to them*; Conſtrued *and* Parſed; *in which onely one or two rules are purpoſely omitted, becauſe they are more fully opened in the* ſecond part *of this book, or the* Priſcians rules of Syntax, *then they are in any other Grammar. And this begins at the* 135. page *of the book.*

Sect. 6. *The* ſecond part *of this book tenders you with a Review, better ordering, augmentation and particular examplifying of* Mr. John Hewis his Survey of the Engliſh tongue, *comprehending rules which ſhew a* new, *and more* eaſie *and* ſafe *way of*

Translating *English into Latine*, then was used, till he brake the ice.

Sect. 7. *Now as to the more* profitable use *of these following papers, this insuing* Advise, *I suppose, will not be unseasonable.*

Sect. 8. First, *As soon as the childe, or other beginner in Grammar shall have perfectly learned to the end of the* Rules *of the* first Declension *in his* Accidence, *let him (having gained by heart the termination of each case in that Declension) be set to the practice of the rules of that Declension by the perusal of the* Examples *suited unto it in the* first part, *which for distinction of it from the second part, hath formerly (from the first word of it) been called the* Medulla; *and this as to both the* Construing *and* Parsing *every word of them; and be able to give a ready account of it. And so having perfected himself in the Rules of the first Declension, and the Examples thereof; let him proceed in the same manner to the* second; *and so in order to the rest, till he hath gone clean through them, to the end of* page 60.

Sect. 9. Secondly, *While he is thus practising the Rules of the Declensions, he may be perfected in the wayes of discerning a* Noun substantive *from a* Noun Adjective *by his first rules in his* Accidence, *or more clearly by the three first of his* Prisci-

ans

ans rules, *by which name the ſecond part hath been formerly called. And alſo in this time let him learn perfectly to diſtinguiſh the* Numbers, Caſes, *and* Genders *by their ſigns and articles; and to give any Caſe in either Number in* Latine *from the ſound of the word in* Engliſh. *General* rules for the Genders of Noun Subſtantives *of the ſeveral Declenſions you may finde ſet down in this book (as much as may ſerve for the preſent) after the Parſing of the firſt example of every Declenſion in the ſecond rank of examples.* viz. *Rules for the Genders of words of the* Firſt Declenſion *you may finde in the* 32. page, *the laſt line ſave three;* All the words of the firſt Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* ſecond Declenſion *are in the* 36 page *a little after the middle,* All words of the ſecond Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* third Declenſion *in the* 42. page, *in the middle,* The words of the third Declenſion, &c. *Rules for the* fourth Declenſion *are delivered in* pag. 53. line 3^d. All words of the fourth Declenſion, &c. *The Rules for the* fifth Declenſion *in the* 58. page *beginning at the laſt line ſave ſix,* All the words of the fifth Declenſion, &c.

Sect. 10. Thirdly, *When the learner comes to the Examples of the* Adjectives, *and is perfected in the Conſtruing and Parſing of them alſo in the order formerly propoſed, and under their ſeveral Common*

places

places of Bonus, Unus, Felix, &c. *As you go along with them, let him be perfected in the* Comparing *of Adjectives according to the Rules of Comparison; for which purpose each Adjective in every example is plainly according to those rules compared in the Parsing of the several examples, and the Rule rendred for his direction. Now also enter him into the general Rule of the* second concord, *with the examples thereof as they are given, Construed and parsed in the* handmaid to the Syntax, page 148. *to the example* Tacito pede, page 150. *thereof. And to this purpose all the examples of the rules of the second Concord there consist onely of Substantives and Adjectives, without any verb.*

Sect. 11. Fourthly, *And so (having gone through the examples of the* Pronouns, *and in the latter end of them inabled the Scholar to distinguish the three* Persons) *when you come to the examples of the* Verbs (*having first learned the Rules, and being reasonably entred into the* forming *of at least the Examples of* Amo, Doceo, Lego and Audio) *the learner must by degrees be throughly perfected in distinguishing the several kindes of Verbs (by their* English, *and by their* terminations *in the Latine) their* Voices, Moods, and Tenses; *and withal be entred into the general* Rules *of the* first Concord, *and the Praxis of them in their example, as they are laid down, Construed and*

Parsed

Parſed in the Handmaid to the Syntax from page 136. to Currus equum trahit. pag. 141.

Sect. 12. Fifthly, *In both Declenſions, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs and Participles, the examples are ſo digeſted, as that in the firſt Declenſion and Conjugation you have Examples of Nouns and Verbs onely regarding that Declenſion, or Conjugation. The ſecond of each have in them no Nouns or Verbs beyond the ſecond Declenſion or Conjugation, although of the firſt they alſo have; and ſo it is in the reſt, that while the Scholar is imployed in the examples of the former Declenſions or Conjugations (which he hath already learned, or is now in learning) he be not puzzled in thoſe which follow, and the rules of which he hath not yet learned.* And *ſo it is in the* Adjectives, *Pronouns and Participles.*

Sect. 13. Sixthly, In this edition *you have* now firſt preſented *unto you (beſides the examples of both Subſtantives and* Adjectives, *more* orderly *and more* fully *digeſted into their ſeveral ranks,)* 1. *Examples to the ſeveral Rules of* Compariſon, *and their rules of* Exception. 2. *Examples of all the* Pronouns *in the ſeveral Declenſions (the* Verbs *alſo caſt into a better and clearer Method then was in the former editions)* 3. *The* Parſing *of every example ſet immediately after the Conſtruing it, which formerly*

was

was printed apart off from the Conſtruing, by it ſelf, and ſo occaſioned the greater trouble for finding it out. 4. *And Laſtly, you have here at the end of the book a moſt exact* Index *declining every word of this part in an* Alphabetical *way.*

Sect. 14. *Seventhly, Thus by eaſie degrees and ſtages will the learner be trained up with delight and ſecurity to the remaining Rules of the* 3. Concords *as they are ſet down in the ordinary* Engliſh rules, *or* other Grammar; *for they ſerve indifferently for any Latine Grammar. And hereunto ſhall he be much helped by frequent examination in the ſeveral paſſages of the* Handmaid to the Syntax, *and her examples, which do moſt familarly open all the rules of the three Concords.*

Sect. 15. Eightly, *After all this the learner will more cheerfully, preparealy and underſtandingly enter the* whole body of *Syntax, as it is preſented in our* Priſcians rules, *being the ſecond part of this* Key to the Grammar *School, or in* any other Grammar. *Which being done, there hardly remains any thing needful for him, beſides paſſages of more ſeldome occurrence, and particular or extraregular obſervation: and ſuch indeed, as import rather* elegancy, *then* neceſſity. *Of which kinde alſo he may ſufficiently ſerve himſelf hereafter in* Mr. Hewis *his*

own

own larger examples, now in a fair way ere long to be published, with fitting alterations and additions.

Sect. 16. Ninthly, *After all this, (though confessedly not in its due place, and because in the former editions it had been annexed hereunto) you will find the* Rule of construing, *then delivered in* eight branches; *but* now first explained *by* 10. *appositе examples suited to the several branches of the rule; with* directions *for* application *of each example to the branches; and each example also* construed and Parsed.

Sect. 17. Tenthly, *The Reader may here be resolved, that* these rules *of the* Syntax, *which we here call* Priscians Rules *are no* innovations *upon, nor contradictions to the former and received wayes of teaching to make Latine; but onely a clearer* illustration *of them to the English learner. For whom questionless (and upon good* experience *of such as have made trial of them) even by reason it self, it must be far more easie* to translate *English into Latine by rules drawn from his* own tongue (*which in that Language will carry along with them some* evidence *and demonstration of the doing*) *then by rules drawn from the* Latine, *which as yet he understands not;*

and

and therefore must he of neceſſity (at the leaſt for a long time) in the old way *work* empirically, *rather by bare* practiſe *and ſtrength of* memory *(which all have not) in the moſt of the rules, and not from any force of* judgement, *or irradiations of* reaſon *darting in upon his underſtanding from the rules themſelves, as in our* Priſcian *they do. So that would the* Maſters *of Schools in a way of* impartiality *and* unprepoſſeſſion *conſider of what is here offered, I am perſwaded they would eaſily entertain thoughts of the ſame benefit of this way, that the* Author *did, and others have done and found, and with them acknowledge, that both themſelves might teach, and their pupils learn with more* eaſe, certainty and comfort, *then by the other way is done. And yet the* Latine Syntax *ſhall hereby loſe none of its due worth, uſe or honour, that being reſerved for thoſe that are grown to be of ſtronger judgement, and inabled to the taking their voyage into the wide world of* Latine Authors *of all ſorts; unto which journey all this undertaking of the whole* Key *is intended onely as a* Mercury, Manuductor *or* Guide, *for a time, as it were, to lead by the hand, or elſe it may ſerve as an* Vsher *to prepare your* young Priſcian *for the* Old *one.*

Sect. 18. Eleventhly, *In this ſtooping to the* loweſt

loweſt capacities (*that we ſeem not to have* proſtitu-ted *either the Latine tongue or our ſelves to any deſerved* contempt *of the learned*) *I could give in variety of* Precedents *of the ſame courſe and Practiſe in the higher Languages. For in the* Greek, Cleonard *hath Grammatically Conſtrued and Parſed all St.* Baſils *Epiſtle to* Gregory *treating of a ſolitary life.* Antelignanus *hath done it upon many pieces of the* Poets, Berchet *likewiſe to* Stephanus *his* Greek Chatechiſme *with the long Epiſtle prefixed to it; to all which may be added* Paſors *Lexicon* N. T. &c. *But in the* Hebrew *the Grammarians have been abundantly exact, deſcending to the anxious examination of the very* letters *and* Puncta *according to the rules of their Grammars; giving in very copious examples of the* reading, *not onely* whole Chapters *of the Bible, but one* whole book *have I ſeen giving the* Hebrew reading *in the* Latine Character. *And as for the* verbal Conſtruing *and* Parſing, *you have variety of practice of whole Pſalms, Chapters and books of the Bible in* Bellarmine, Martinius, Udal, Melſeurerius, Donatus, *in their Grammars and others. Yea* Melſeurerius *hath gone ſo far (ſuitable to our advice of* Sect. 9. 10. 11. *of this Preface) as to give in Examples for Conſtruing and Parſing* Hebrew into Latine, *and for tranſlating of* Latine into Hebrew,

firſt

first of Nouns, without Verbs, *and then afterwards*, of Nouns and Verbs together, *as the learners abilities increase.*

Reader, *whoever thou art*, Judge *of all* impartially; Accept *all* favourably; *and* Use *all at thine own* discretion, *considering with thy self, that these provisions are suited to the tenderness of the* Lambs *of Christ, and God give his blessing to all.*

Farewell.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK.

1. SEntentious or proverbial examples of the several Declensions, not incumbred with any Rules of Exceptions. fol. 1.

The same Construed and Parsed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol. 19.

2. Examples of the second Declension, with some Examples again of the first. fol. 2.

The same Construed and Parsed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol. 21.

3. Examples of the third Declension with one Example of the first, and another of the second. fol. 2.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol.23.

4. *Examples of the fourth Declenſion with ſome examples of the former.* fol.2.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol.27.

5. *Examples of the fifth Declenſion with ſome of the former.* fol.2.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol.29.

6. *Other examples of the* 5. *Declenſions, giving in alſo a Praxis upon the Rules of Exceptions to each of them. Examples of the firſt Declenſion* fol 3.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed with the Primitives in the Margin. fol.32.

7. *Examples on the ſecond Declenſion* fol 3.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.35.

8. *Examples on the third Declenſion* fol 4.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.42.

9. *Examples on the fourth Declenſion* fol.5.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.52.

10. *Examples of the fifth Declenſion* fol.5.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.58.

11. *Examples of Nouns Adjectives of three Terminations like* bonus, *in* us fol.5.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.61.

12. *Ex-*

12. *Examples of Adjectives of three Terminations like* unus fol.6.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.66.
13. *Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like* Felix fol.7.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.68.
14. *Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like* Triſtis fol.7.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.72.
15. *Other examples of theſe Adjectives, ſee in the examples of the Rules of Compariſon of Adjectives in* Lis.
16. *Examples of Adjectives of the Comparative degree* fol. 8.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.75.
17. *Examples of the Rules of exception from the general Rules of Compariſon* fol 8.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed. fol.82.
18. *The manner of declining all the degrees of Compariſon together* fol.77.
19. *And if the Poſitive end in* Er, &c. fol. 8.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.88.
The Examples of Adjectives in lis, *when the ſup. is* limus *Conſtrued and Parſed* fol.90.
20. *All other nouns ending in* Lis fol.9.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.93.
21. *Alſo if a vowel come before* us fol.9.

The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.94.
22. Prepoſitions compared fol.9.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol 96.
23. *Examples of the Pronouns, the firſt Declenſion* fol.10.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.99.
24. *Directions to know the marks in the Conſtruing and Parſing* fol.98.
25. *Examples of the ſecond Declenſion of Pronouns* fol.10.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.100.
26. *Examples of the third Declenſion of Pronouns.* fol.11.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.106.
27. *Examples of Verbs, the firſt Section, in which are onely Actives and Neuters* fol 11.
28. *The firſt Conjugation* ibid.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.109.
29. *Examples of the ſecond Conjugation* fol.12.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.111.
30. *Examples of the third Conjugation* fol.12.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol 112.
31. *Examples of the fourth Conjugation* fol.13.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol.113.
32. *Other examples on the Conjugations, in which*

which the Terminations of the Preterperfect tenſe or Supines differ from thoſe given in the Accidence.

Conjugation the firſt fol. 13.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol. 115.
33. *Examples on Conjugation the ſecond* fol. 14.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol. 116.
34. *Examples on the third Conjugation* fol. 14.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol. 117.
35. *Examples on the fourth Conjugation* fol. 14.
The ſame Conſtrued and Parſed fol. 118.
36. *The third rank of* Examples *on the Conjugations; conſiſting of Verbs paſſives and Deponents*
Conjugation the firſt fol. 15.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 120.
37. *Examples on the ſecond Conjugation* fol. 15.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 121.
38. *Examples on the third Conjugation* fol. 15.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 122.
39. *Examples on the fourth Conjugation* fol. 16.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 123.
40. *Examples of the irregular Verbs;* Poſſum, Volo, Nolo, &c. fol. 16.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 124.
41. *Examples of* Eo *and* queo fol. 17.
The ſame Conſtrued and parſed fol. 127.
42. Ex-

42. *Examples of Verbs Impersonals* fol. 17.
The same Construed and parsed fol. 129.
43. *Examples of a Participle in* Ans, *or* Ens, fol. 18.
The same Construed and parsed fol. 130.
44. *Examples of a Participle in* Rus fol. 18.
The same Construed and parsed fol. 131.
45. *Examples of a Participle in* Tus, Sus, Xus, fol. 18.
The same Construed and parsed fol. 131.
46. *Examples of a Participle in* Dus, fol 18.
The same Construed and parsed fol. 132.
47. *Examples of Nouns declined throughout, as they lie in the Parsing of the several sentences.* fol. 133.
48. *The Handmaid to the Syntax, fully and familiarly opening the Rules of the* 3. *Concords with examples* fol 135.
49. *Examples on the first Concord* fol. 136.
The same Examples Construed and parsed, fol. 161.
50. *Examples on the second Concord* fol. 148.
The same examples Construed and Parsed fol. 166.
51. *Examples on the* 3. *Concord* fol. 153.
The same examples Construed and parsed f. 169.
52. *Rules of Construing set down in eight branches* fol. 176.
53. Ex-

53. *Examples applied to the ſeveral branches of the ſaid Rule of Conſtruing; and they alſo conſtrued and parſed* fol. 177.

53. *An* Index, *exactly declining, and ſhewing the* Declenſion, Conjugation, &c *of each word in this firſt part of* Priſcianus Naſcens; *and alſo of all the examples, both of the* Handmaid to the Syntax, *and of the* Rules of Conſtruing fol. 186.

There

There is now a Printing for *William Garret* Doctor *Boughen's* exposition upon the Churches Catechism, both in Latine and English, very useful for all Schools, and are to be sold by *Timothy Garthwait* at the sign of the *Kings head* in St. *Pauls* Church-yard.

Priscianus

Priſcianus Naſcens,

OR,

A KEY to the *Grammar School*;

In two PARTS.

This *Firſt part*, exhibiting *Proverbial Sentences* ſuited to the *Rules* of the *Declenſions*, *Adjectives*, *Verbs* and *Participles* of the Latine Grammar.

Of the *Five Declenſions.*

(1) Sententious or Proverbial Examples of the ſeveral Declenſions, not incumbred with any Rules of *Exceptions*.

1 *Edulla terræ.*

2. *Quaſi ſtilla ſitulæ.*

3. *Telæ aranea.*

4. *Cochleæ vita.*

1. The marrow [or fat] of the earth.

2. As it were the drop of a bucket.

3. A ſpider's web [or, the web of a ſpider.]

4. The life of a ſnail [or, a ſnails life.]

The *Second Declenſion*, with ſome Examples again of the *Fifth*.

5. Books [are] the engines of learning.	5. *Libri* doctrinæ machinæ.
6. The wiſdome of Serpents.	6. *Colubrorum* prudentia.
7. A bore in the kitchin.	7. *Aper* in culina.

The *Third Declenſion*, with one Example of the *Firſt*.

8. Love is the loadſtone of love.	8. *Magnes amoris amor.*
9. As ſheep without a ſhepherd.	9. Sicut *oves* abſque *paſtore*.
10. From the barriers to the goal, [*i.e.*] from the beginning to the end.	10. A *carceribus* ad metam.
11. An aſſe in the skin of a lion.	11. Aſinus in *pelle leonis.*

The *Fourth Declenſion* with ſome Examples of the former.

12. The biting [or ſtinging] of an aſpe.	12. *Morſus* aſpidis.
13. The chariot and horſemen of *Iſrael.*	13. *Currus* & auriga Iſraelis.
14. As muſick in ſadneſs,	14. Ut muſica in *luctu.*
15. From the hunting of a wolfe.	15. A lupi *venatu.*

The *Fifth Declenſion*, with ſome of the former.

16. Rankneſs in herbs.	16. In herbis *luxuries.*
17. A generation of vipers.	17. *Progenies* viperarum.
18. As it were ice in the heat of the ſun.	18. Sicut *glacies* in calore ſolis.
19. The craftineſs of a partridge.	19. Perdicis *vafrities.*

Other

Other Examples of the *Five Declensions*, giving in also a *praxis* upon the Rules of *Exceptions* to each of them.

Declension 1.

20. *Dea* impudentia.	20. Impudence [is his] goddess. [*An impudent fellow; or one that makes a gain by his impudence.*]
21. Literæ *Uriæ*.	21. The letters of *Uriah*.
22. Fabulæ *catastrophe*.	22. The conclusion of a stage-play.
23. *Anima* & vita.	23. The soul and the life.
24. *Mulæ* [sive *equæ*] lana.	24. The wool of a mule or mare [i. e. nothing.]
25. Heri verna, hodiè *libertus*.	25. Yesterday a bond-woman, to day a free-woman.

Declension 2.

26. *Christus* vitæ *scopus*.	26. Christ [is] the mark of [our] life.
27. Satanas inter *filios Dei*.	27. Satan [is] among the sons of God.
28. Sicut *agnus* inter *lupos*.	28. As a lamb among wolves.
29. *Vulgi* fabula.	29. The talk of the common people.
30. *Adminicula* vitæ.	30. The supports of our life.
31. Ut *lucorum delubra*.	31. As the temples of the groves.
32. *Bellum* cum *vitiis*.	32. [We must have] war with vices.
33. Ad *ambas* usque aures.	33. Up to both ears.

33. † Ne Hercules contra duos.

33. † Let not Hercules [fight] against two.

Declension. 3.

34. *Artis ministerium.*

34. The helping of a ram, [*who will butt you with his horns for your pains. An ungrateful fellow.*]

35. *Filia* contra *matrem.*

35. The daughter against [her] mother.

36. *Veritatis splendor comes.*

36. Glory [is] the companion of truth.

37. *Dives* in *promissis.*

37. A rich man in promises.

38. Tanquam *aurum* in *fornace.*

38. As gold in the furnace.

39. *Columen* familiæ.

39. The stay [or prop] of the family.

40. *Verbera tergo stultorum.*

40. Stripes [are] for the backs of fools.

41. Culter in *gutture.*

41. A knife in [ones] throat.

42. *Honos onus.*

42. Honour [is] a burthen.

43. Velut *reptilia* terræ.

43. Like the creeping things of the earth.

44. Hodiè *rex*, cras *cadaver.*

44. To day a king, to morrow a carkass.

45. Sicut *arcolæ aromatum.*

45. As the beds of spices.

46. A *remo* ad *tribunal.*

46. From the oar to the throne.

47. *Bos* ad *præsepe.*

47. The ox at the crib.

48. *Corpus* sine *pectore.*

48. A body without a heart.

Declension 4.

49. Sicut *senatus*, ita & cives.	49. As the senate [is] such [are] the citizens.
50. Ars *portus* inopiæ.	50. Art [is] the haven of want.
51. Ut *fluctus* maris.	51. As a wave of the sea.
52. Extra telorum *jactum*.	52. Beyond the cast of the darts.
53. Quasi *cornua* altaris.	53. As it were the horns of the altar.
54. *Genu* surâ proprius.	54. The knee is neares then the calf of the leg.
55. *Tonitru* vox Dei.	55. Thunder [is] the voice of God.
56. Folia *ficus*.	56. Fig leaves [or, the leaves of the fig-tree.]
57. Foris *Argus*, *domi* talpa.	57. An *Argus* abroad, but a mole at home.

Declension 5.

58. *Spes* exulis alimentum.	58. Hope is the nourishment of a banished man.
59. Regum Persarum *mollities*.	59. The daintiness of the Kings of the *Persians*.
60. Fronti non est *fides*.	60. There [is] no credit to the forehead.
61. In *acie* novaculæ.	61. Upon the edge of the razor.
62. Seditio *reipublicæ* ruina.	62. Sedition is the ruine of the common wealth.

Examples of Nouns *Adjectives* of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

In *Us*.

63. Culeo *dignus*.	63. Worthy of the sack [or rack, i. e. a very villain,

one that hath killed his father or mother, and so ought according to the Roman law to be sowed up into a sack with a cock and a serpent, and be cast into the sea.]

64. The interchangeable course of things [or affairs] is delightful.

64. *Jucunda* rerum vicissitudo.

65. The roots of virtue [lie] deep.

65. Virtutis radices *altæ*.

66. Pride of things not our own [is] foolish.

66. *Stulta* de *alienis* superbia.

In *Er.*

67. From [one's] tender years. [or from one's infancy.]

67. A *teneris* annis.

68. With a right-handed [or lucky] Hercules. [i. e. luckily.]

68. *Dextro* Hercule.

69. Caught [or taken] in a miserable trap [or snare.]

69. *Misero* captus decipulo.

Adjectives of three Terminations like *Unus*.

72. One man [is] no man.

72. *Unus* vir, *nullus* vir.

73. [Our] whole life [is but as] one day.

73. *Tota* vita dies *unus*.

74. The wise [man] alone [is] the rich man.

74. Sapiens *solus* dives.

75. Envy [is] a poyson to it self and to others.

75. Invidia sibi, & *aliis* venenum.

76. Another *Sampson*.

76. *Alter* Sampson.

77. Either [is] both, [and] both are neither.

77. *Uterque* ambo, *ambo neuter*.

Examples

Examples of Adjectives of *three Articles* like *Felix.*

78. Tempus *edax* rerum.

78. Time [is] the devourer of [all] things.

79. Domi *pugnax* more galli.

79. Valiant [or quarrelsome] at home after the manner of [or like] a cock.

80. *Duplices* viri.

80. Double [hearted] men.

81. Æs *triplex.*

81. A three-fold breast-plate.

82. Alieno *ferox* præsidio.

82 Proud of another [mans] help.

83. *Fidens*, non *confidens.*

83. [Be] bold [but] not too bold.

84. Corvo *absente*, graculus pulcher.

84. The crow being absent, the chough [is] fair.

85. Refertus cibo, *expers* ingenii.

85. Full [or stuffed] with meat, [&] void of wit.

86. *Præcipitis* consilii affecla pœnitentia.

86. Repentance [is] the page [or companion] of headlong [or rash] counsel.

87. *Veteris* monetæ homo.

87. A man of the old coin [or stamp.]

Examples of *three Articles* like *Tristis.*

88. Doctrinæ radix amara, fructus verò *dulcis.*

88. The root of learning [is] bitter, but the fruit [is] sweet.

89. *Levis* res oratio.

89. Speaking [is] a light matter.

90. Autor *omnium* & fons.

90. The author and fountain of all [things] *i.e.* God.

91. Temperantia corpori & animo *salubris.*

91. Temperance [is] wholsome for the body and soul.

92. *Hilaris* semper liberalitas.

92. Liberality [is] alwayes chearful.

Other

Other Examples of these Adjectives see in the Examples of the Rules of Comparison of Adjectives in *lis*.

† Examples of *Adjectives* of the *Comparative degree*.

93. By how much the more the body [is] cared for, by so much the more [is] the minde neglected.	93 Quo *curatius* corpus, hoc animus *neglectior*.
94. What [is] more despicable, or base then a liar?	94. Quid *despectius*, aut *vilius* mendace?

† As to the general rules of Comparison you have Examples sufficient in the foregoing Example of the Adjectives.

Examples of the Rules of *Exception* from those general Rules of Comparison.

1. From these general rules are excepted these that follow; *bonus*, *melior*, &c.

99. No man [hath scarce] a good hour.	99. *Bona* nemini hora.
100. Evil counsel [is] worst for the counsellour.	100. *Malum* consilium consultori *pessimum*.
101. The springs of great rivers are navigable.	101. *Magnorum* fluviorum navigabiles fontes.
102. Thy colt is alwayes little [or young.]	102. *Parvus* semper tuus pullus.
103. More alces then hony.	103. *Plus* alces quam mellis.

And if the Positive endeth in Er, &c.

104. A harsh [or hard kind of] life, but wholsome.	104. *Aspera* vita, sed *salubris*.
105 [Let] not [thy] tongue [be] swifter then [thy] mind.	105. Ne lingua mente *celerior*.

Sed

See the Examples of three Terminations in Er.

Alſo theſe Nouns ending in lis, *&c.*

106. Agno *humilior.*
106. More humble then a lamb.

107. Ovum ovo *ſimile.*
107. [One] egg (is) like (another) egg.

108. Omnia ſapienti *facilia.*
108. All things (are) eaſie to a wiſe man.

109. *Difficilis* gloriæ cuſtodia.
109. The preſervation of glory is difficult.

110. Raſtro *gracilior.*
110. Leaner then a rake.

111. Gratitudo *agilis* eſt atque alacris.
111. Gratitude (or thankfulneſs) is nimble and chearful.

112. Pietas *docilis* eſt & inermis.
112. Godlineſs is teachable, and weaponleſs.

All other Nouns ending in lis, *&c.*

113. *Fideli* nullæ ſeræ.
113. (There need) no bar to a faithful (man,)

114. Tu tibi *venerabilis.*
114. (Be) thou awful to thy ſelf.

Alſo if a vowel come before Us, *&c.*

117. Annulus *aureus* in naribus ſuis.
117. A golden ring in the ſnout of a ſwine.

118. Amicus *magis neceſſarius*, quam ignis & aqua.
118. A friend is more neceſſary then fire and water.

119. Caput *vacuum* cerebro.
119. A head void of brain.

† *Prepoſitions compared.*

121. *Summis* labiis.
121. With the top of his lips.

122. Auricula *infima* mollior.
122. Softer then the loweſt part of the ear.

123. *Imi* ſubſellii.
123. (A man) of the loweſt rank (or ſeat.)

123. A

123. (A ſcholar) of the loweſt form.

123. *Extremæ* claſſis.

124. What (is) the firſt and laſt.

124. Quid *primum* & *ultimum.*

† Here may be parſed again the 54. ſentence, becauſe of the irregular comparative *propius* there not compared.

124. † The knee is nearer then the calf of the leg.

124. † Genu ſurâ propius.

Examples of the *Pronouns.*

The firſt Declenſion.

125. I in the legion (or army) thou in the kitchin.

125. *Ego* in legione, *tu* in culinâ.

126. If you have a ſword, I have alſo a hanger at home.

126. Si *tibi* machæra eſt, & *mihi* eſt domi ordina.

127. Unlike himſelf.

127. *Sui* diſſimilis.

The ſecond Declenſion.

128. Now (is) that (joyful) ſong (or news) of *Dauis* (the triumphant conqueror.)

128. Nunc *illa* Datidis cantilena.

129. If that (be) pleaſing to you, (it is) not diſpleaſing to me.

129. Si tibi *iſtud* amicum, nec mihi inimicum.

130. Old age it ſelf is a diſeaſe by it ſelf.

130. *Ipſa* ſenectus morbus per ſe.

131. This is a diſeaſe or an infirmity (even) of good men.

131. *Hic* bonorum virorum morbus eſt.

132. That which (is) in the heart of a ſober man, (is) in the tongue of a drunkard.

132. *Quod* in corde ſobrii, *id* in lingua ebrii.

133. (Men that have) nor altar, nor faith (i. e. nor religion nor honeſty.)

133. *Quibus* nec ara, neque fides.

134. What uſe (is there) of a rotten onion?

134. *Quis* uſus cepis putridi?

135. Whoſoever it was.

135. *Quiſquis* is fuerit.

136. *Quid*

136. *Quid* ad Mercurium?

136. What (is this) to *Mercury*?

137. *Sibi-ipſi* amicus.

137. A friend to himſelf.

138. *Eodem* in ludo docti.

138. (Men) train'd up in the ſame ſchool.

139. Sapienti *quavis* terra patria.

139. Any land (is) a wiſe mans Countrey.

The third Declenſion.

140. *Mea* eſt pila.

140. The ball is mine (*i.e.* I have won the game; or, it is my turn to play.)

141. Nunc *tuum* ferrum in igni eſt.

141. Now your iron is in the fire.

142. *Suum cuique* pulchrum.

142. (Every mans) own (ſeem) fair (or good) to himſelf.

143. Domi *ſuæ quilibet* Rex.

143. Every man (is) a King in his own houſe.

144. *Noſtræ* farinæ homo.

144. A man of our own meal (*i. e.* of the ſame mind, or diſpoſition with us. Birds of a feather.)

145. *Veſtri* gregis.

145. (He is) of your flock (or he belongs to you.)

146. *Noſtratium* hi ſunt mores, non *veſtratium*.

146. Theſe are the cuſtoms of our countrey-men, & not of yours.

147. Tu *cujas*?

147. Of what ſect [or countrey] are you?

Examples of the *Verbs*. The *firſt Section*; in which are only *Actives* and *Neuters*.

Conjugation 1.

148. Ante tubam *trepido*.

148. I tremble [or do tremble] before the [ſound of] the trumpet.

149. Thou

149. (Thou) compareſt (or doſt compare) crabs to a hare.

149. Cancros lepori *comparas.*

150. (He) robbed (or did rob) the naked of (their) garments.

150. Nudos *ſpoliabat* veſtibus.

151. (We) have whited a black-moore.

151. Æthiopem *dealbavimus.*

Conjugation 2.

152. The noiſe of a leaſe had frighted (his) guilty mind (or conſcience.)

152. Animum conſcium *terruerat* ſonitus folii.

153. Although (he) that warns be bitter (or unpleaſant, yet) he will hurt no (man,)

153. Quamvis acerbus qui *monet*, nulli *nocebit.*

154. Let him ſpeed well; the buſineſs is not mine.

154. Non eſt meum negotium, multum *valeat.*

155. He would (fain) mingle water with fire.

155. Aquam igni *miſceret.*

Conjugation 3.

156. To eſcape a luſt is to vanquiſh a kingdome.

156. Cupiditatem *effugere*; regnum eſt *vincere.*

157. The cart (or waggon) draw the ox.

157. Currus bovem *trahit.*

158. Learn good things from good (men)

158. A bonis bona *diſce.*

159. Every countrey cheriſheth (or doth cheriſh) art (or learning.)

159. Artem quævis terra *alit.*

160. Some (men) make (or do make) the ſowing (*i. e.* ſome men do ſowe; but) others (or other men) ſhall reap.

160. Alii ſementem *faciunt*, alii *metent.*

Conjugation 4.

161. Cribro aquam *hausit.*

161. Thou draweſt (or doſt draw) water in a ſieve.

162. Ex æquo *partiviſti.*

162. Thou haſt divided equally.

163. Honeſte *ſervit*, qui ſuccumbit tempori.

163. He ſerves (or doth ſerve) diſcreetly that (or which) yieldeth (or doth yield) to the time.

164. Sois qui *neſcit* parcere, inimicis ſavet.

164. He favours (his) enemies that (or which) knows not (how) to ſpare his own (ſubjects.)

165. Nemo timendo ad ſummum *venit* locum.

165. No man (or no body ever) came to the higheſt place (*i. e* to great preferment) by fearing (or by being afraid.)

Other examples on the Conjugations, in which the terminations of the preterperfect tenſe or ſupines differ from thoſe given in the *Accidence.*

Conjugation 1.

166. Induſtriam *adjuvat* Deus.

166. God helpeth (or doth help) induſtry.

167. Inopi bis *dat*, qui *dat* celeriter.

167. He gives (or doth give) twice to a poor man, that (or which) giveth (or doth give) ſpeedily.

168. Parvo *conſtat* fames, mago faſtidium.

168. Hunger coſts (or doth coſt but) little, (but) ſurfeiting (coſts) much (or a great deal)

169. A fool will fold his hands, [*i. e.* will be idle.]

169. Stultus *complicabit* manus suas.

Conjugation 2.

170. Thou hast wrested away the club from *Hercules.*

170. Clavam *extorsisti Herculi.*

171. Let not him rejoyce in my [goods] whom those [things] please [or do please.]

171. Cui ista *arrideant*, meis ne *gaudeat.*

172. The worser [things do] stick faster.

172. Deteriora pertinacius *hærent.*

173. It is impossible to blow and sup together.

173. Una flare & *sorbere*, impossibile.

Conjugation 3.

174. Riches do not alwaies happen [or alwaies happen not] to the best [men.]

174. Divitiæ non semper optimis *contingunt.*

175. [Thou] shalt [or oughtest to] have regard to [thy] conscience, rather then to [thy] credit.

175. Conscientiæ potius quam famæ *attenderis.*

176. Thou scattereſt [or dost scatter] the vapour of [sweet] odours among dung.

176. Apud simum odorum vaporem *spargis.*

177. [Thou] makeſt [thy] crime worse by holding thy peace [or concealing the fact.]

177. Factum tacendo crimen *facis* acrius.

Conjugation 4.

178. The ram will but [or play wantonly] with [his] horns.

178. Aries cornibus *lasciviet.*

179. A babler tattles out that whatsoever is in [or comes into] his mouth.

179. Quodcunque in buccâ est, *effutit* futilis illud.

180. Quam

180. Quam fælix vita quæ ſine negotiis *tranſiit*?

180. How happy [is that] life, which hath paſt over without troubles?

181. Oculos ne claudas, ſi quando ruinam *ſenſeris* ad ventantem.

181. Shut not [thine] eyes if at any time [thou] ſhalt perceive ruin approaching.

A third rank of Examples on the Conjugations conſiſting of Verbs *Paſſive* and *Deponent*.

Conjugation 1.

183. Alja *dantur*, alia *negantur*.

183. Some (things) are given, other (things) are denied

184. *Sapientia* vino *obumbratur*.

184. Wiſdome is obſcured by wine.

185. *Superatus es* a gallo quopiam.

185. Thou art vanquiſhed (or beaten) by every cock.

186. Imbecilli adminiculo nè *ſuſtenteris*.

186. Be not (thou) held up by a weak prop.

Conjugation 2.

187. A ſacris *abſtinenda* manus.

187. (Our) hands (are) to be kept from ſacred (things, *i.e.* we muſt not be ſacrilegious.)

188. Poſteri caſus *prævideantur*.

188. Let after chances (or after claps) be foreſeen.

189. Aureos *pollicentur* montes.

189. (They) promiſe golden mountains.

190. Meticuloſus umbram *veretur* ſuam.

190. A timorous (man) feareth (or is afraid of) his own ſhadow.

Conjugation 3.

191. Vecordes verbis non *ſubiguntur*.

191. Sottiſh (men) are not kept in order by words.

192. Learn-

192. Learning is deſpiſed by fools.

193. 'Tis better to take pity, then to take revenge.

194. (We) ſtrive (in our) deſires for (what is) forbidden, and long for (things) denied.

192. Doctrina ſtultis *ſperni-tur.*

193. Miſereri præſtat, quàm *ulciſci.*

194. *Nititur* in vetitum votis, cupimuſque negata.

Conjugation 4.

195. Obſtinate (men) ſhall be puniſhed in hell.

196. Even ſmall riches are preſerved by concord.

197. An angry (man) will feign many (things) to himſelf.

198. (He) lyes in wait (to deceive) that (or which) flattereth over much.

195. Protervi in gehennâ *punientur.*

196. Concordia *fulciuntur* opes etiam exiguæ.

197. Multa ſibi iratus *mentietur.*

198. Inſidiatur, qui admodum *blanditur.*

Examples of the Irregular Verbs *Poſſum, Volo, Nolo,* &c.

199. It is expedient (that thou) look to (that) which thou mayeſt loſe.

200. It is the property of liberty ſo to live as (your ſelf) will.

201. It is a token of honeſty to hate and to refuſe (or not to be willing to do) evil [things.]

202. I had rather buy, then beg.

199. Expedit aſpicias, quod tute amittere *poſſis.*

200. Libertatis proprium eſt, ſic vivere, ut *velis.*

201. Mala odiſſe & *nolle* probitatis indicium eſt.

202. *Malo* emere, ac rogare.

203. In

203. In labore *comedes* omnibus diebus vitæ tuæ.

203. In labour ſhalt [thou] eat all the days of thy life.

204. Pravus cultura *fit* frugi.

204. A wicked [perſon] by [good] ordering is made good.

205. Altera manu *fert* aquam, altera ignem.

205. [He] bringeth water in one hand, [and] fire in the other.

Examples of *Eo* and *Queo*.

206. Sapiens interritus contra mala omnia *ibit* & inter illa.

206. A wiſe man will go [or march] undaunted againſt all evills, and among them.

207. *Periere* mores, jus, decus, pietas, fides.

207. [Good] manners, juſtice, glory, godlineſs, faith are loſt.

Et qui *redire*, cum *perit*, neſcit, pudor.

And ſhamefacedneſs, which when it is [once] loſt, knows not [how] to return.

208. Quod ratio *nequit*, ſæpe ſanavit mora.

208. Length of time [or delay] hath often cured, what reaſon cannot [*i. e.* could not.]

209. Flectere ſi *nequeo* terras, voto aſtra movebo.

209. If [I] cannot perſwade the earth [*i. e.* men upon earth] I will move the ſtars with my prayer [*i. e.* I will labour to prevail with God by prayer.]

Verbs *Impersonals*.

210. Amicitias immortales eſſe *oportet*.

210. 'T behoveth [or it is fitting] that friendſhips be immortal.

211. Quem *pœnitet* peccâſſe pene innocens eſt.

211. [He] is almoſt innocent, whom it repenteth [that he] hath offended.

212. It hath fallen out [ſo] but yet notwithſtanding with much ado.

212. Aegre, ſed tamen *contigit.*

213. It is not ſtriven [*i. e.* we do not ſtrive, or contend] about [a garland of] the wild olive, *i. e.* we ſtrive not for ſmall matters.

213. Non *certatur* de oleaſtro.

A Participle.

In *Ans*, or *Ens*.

214. A glutton is little diſtant [or differing] from a grave.

214. Modicum à ſepulchro crapulator eſt *diſtans.*

215. Any [or the beſt] ſpeech [or language] prevails nothing, gold ſpeaking.

215. Auro *loquente* nihil pollet quævis oratio.

In *Rus*.

216. Love as if [thou wert] about to [or ready to] hate, hate as if [thou wert] about to [or ready to] love.

216. Ama tanquam *oſurus*, oderis tanquam *amaturus.*

In *Tus*, *Sus*, *Xus*.

217. Stir not up a grudge long agoe laid aſleep.

217. Dudum *ſopitam* haud ſuſcites ſimultatem.

211. Darts foreſeen ſtrike leſs [*i e.* hurt not ſo much as thoſe we foreſee not.]

218. Jacula *præviſa* minus feriunt.

In *Dus*.

219. An infamy inflicted [is] to be wiped of.

219. Abſtergenda *inflicta* infamia.

220. Excellent [things are] to be done accurately.

220. Præclara accuratè *agenda.*

The

The ſeveral Examples *of the Declenſions, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs and Participles, anſwerably to their numbers formerly laid down, exactly* Conſtrued *and* Parſed.

Note, the letters *a*, *b*, *c*, &c. placed before any word in the Conſtruing of theſe Examples, refer you to the ſame letter in the margin, where you have the *Nominative* caſe of the word, if it be a *Noun*; and the *firſt perſon*, if it be a Verb Which when you have found, look the word in the *Index* which is at the end of this book, and there you ſhall finde it *declined*. As for thoſe words that have no ſuch letter ſet before them, they are themſelves either the *Nominative* caſe of Nouns, or the *firſt perſons* of Verbs, which alſo you have there declined.

Of the Five Declenſions.

Declenſion 1.

1. M*Edulla a terra.* a terra.

Conſtruing. *Medulla* the marrow [or fat] *terra* of the earth.

Parſing. *Medulla* marrow, is a Noun Subſtant. Common of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*. Or, if you will, you may put the Engliſh after every caſe, thus. Sing. *Nom.* hæc *Me-*

Medulla the marrow, *Gen. Medullæ* of the marrow. *Dat. Medullæ* to the marrow. *Accuſ. Medullam* the marrow. *Voc. O Medulla* O the marrow. *Abl. à Medullâ* from the marrow, &c. Or elſe with the Engliſh before the Latine, thus; *Sing. Nom.* the marrow *medulla. Gen.* of the marrow *medullæ. Dat.* to the marrow *medullæ*, &c. *Medullæ* is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Terræ of the earth is a Noun ſubſt. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *æ*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *Muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. Hæc terra. Gen. terræ. Dat. terræ*, &c. *Terræ* is the Gen. caſe Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

b fitula. 2. *Quaſi ſtilla* b *ſitulæ*.

Conſtr. *Quaſi* as it were, *ſtilla* a drop, *ſitulæ* of a bucket.

Parſing. *Quaſi* as it were is an *adverb undeclined.*

Stilla a drop is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing ends in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc ſtilla, Gen. ſtillæ*, &c. *Stilla* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Situlæ of a bucket, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt Declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc ſitula, Gen. ſitulæ*, &c. *Situlæ* is the Gen. Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it, and it ſpeaketh, &c.

c aranea. 3. *Tela* c *araneæ*.

Conſtr. *Tela* the web, *araneæ* of a ſpider.

Parſing. *Tela* a web, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen, becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in æ.

It

It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc tela, Gen. telæ*, &c. *Tela* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh, &c.

Aranea of a ſpider, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus. *Sing. Nom. hæc aranea, Gen. aranea*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

4. d *Cochleæ vita.* d cochlea.

Conſtr. *Vita* the life, *cochleæ* of a ſnail.

Parſing. *Cochleæ* of a ſnail, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc cochlea, Gen. cochleæ*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Vita the life, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing. endeth in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; Sing. *Nom hæc vita, Gen. vitæ*, &c. *Vita* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *A* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Declenſion 2.

5. e *Libri* f *doctrinæ* g *machinæ.*

Conſtr. *Libri* books, *ſupple ſunt* are, *machinæ* the engines, *doctrinæ* of learning. e liber. f doctrina. g machina

Parſing. *Libri* books, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſculine gender, and is declined like *magiſter*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic liber, Gen. libri, Dat. libro*, &c. *Libri* books, is the Nom. caſe Plur. becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh of more then one.

Ma-

Machinæ the engines, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the first declension, because the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *musa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc machina, Gen. machinæ*, &c. It is the Nom. Plural, because you may put *the* before the English, and speaks of more then one.

Doctrinæ of learning, is a Noun Subst. Common of the first declension, because the Gen. Singular endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *musa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc doctrina, Gen. doctrinæ*, &c. *Doctrinæ* is the Gen. Sing. because it hath *the* before it in the English, and it speaketh but of one.

b coluber. 6. h *Colubrorum prudentia.*

Constr. *Prudentia* the wisdome, *colubrorum* of serpents [or snakes.]

Parsing. *Colubrorum* of snakes, is a Noun Subst. Common of the second declension, because the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the masculine gender and declined like *magister*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic coluber, Gen. colubri*, &c. *Colubrorum* is the Gen. case Plural, because you may put *of* before the English, and speaketh of more then one.

Prudentia wisdom, is a Noun Substantive Com. of the first declension, because, &c. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *musa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc prudentia, Gen. prudentiæ*, &c. *Caret Pluruli* (i.e. it wants the plural number, as do *all names of vertues and vices.*) *Prudentia* is the Nom. case Sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and it speaketh but of one.

i. *Aper in culina.*

Constr. *Aper* a boar, *in culinâ* in the kitchin.

Parsing. *Aper* a boar, is a Noun Substantive Common of the second declen. because the Gen.

Sing.

Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſc. Gen. and declined like *magiſter*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic aper*, *Gen. apri*, &c. *Aper* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In in, is a prepoſition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat. caſe.

Culina the kitchin, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc culina*, *Gen. culinæ*, &c. *Culinâ* is the Ablat. Sing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

Declenſion 3.

8. *Magnes* i *amoris amor.* *i* amor.

Conſtr. *Amor* love, *ſupple eſt* is, *magnes* the loadſtone, *amoris* of love.

Parſing. *Magnes* a loadſtone, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing. endeth in *is*, it is the maſc. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magnes*	Pluraliter *Nom. magnetes*
	Gen. magnetis	*Gen. magnetum*
	Dat. magneti	*Dat. magnetibus*
	Accuſ. magnetem	*Accuſ. magnetes*
	Voc. magnes	*Voc. magnetes*
	Ablat. magnete	*Ablat. magnetibus*

Magnes is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

† Like *magnes* are declined all words of this declenſion ending in *es*, and having more ſyllables

in the Genitive then they have in the Nom. which kind of words are called *Imparasyllabica*, as *hic lebes, lebetis* a cauldron.

Amoris of love, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the third declension, because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*, it is of the masc. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic amor*	Pluraliter	*Nom. amores*
	Gen. amoris		*Gen. amorum*
	Dat. amori		*Dat. amoribus*
	Accus. amorem		*Accus. amores*
	Voc. amor		*Voc. amores*
	Ablat. amore		*Ablat. amoribus*

Amoris is the gen. sing. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.

† Like *amor* are declined all imparasyllables of this declension ending in *or*, or in *os*, as *honor vel honos* honour; excepting some neuters, as *hoc æquor gen. æquoris* the sea, and *hos*.

Amor love, like *amoris*. *Amor* is the Nom. sing. because it hath *a* or *the* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.

k ovis.
l pastor.

9. *Sicut* k *oves absque* l *pastore*.

Constr. *Sicut* as, *oves* sheep, *absque pastore* without a shepherd.

Parsing. *Sicut* as, is an adverb undeclined.

Oves sheep is a Noun Subst. Com. of the third declension, because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*, it is the fem. gen. and thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc ovis*	Pluraliter	*Nom. oves*
	Gen. ovis		*Gen. ovium*
	Dat. ovi		*Dat. ovibus*
	Accus. ovem		*Accus. oves*
	Voc. ovis		*Voc. oves*
	Ablat. ove		*Ablat. ovibus*

Oves

Oves is the Nom. plural, becauſe you may put *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh of more then one.

† Like unto *ovis* are declined all *Paraſyllables*, that is, all words of this declenſion that have no more ſyllables in the genitive then they have in the nominative, as *hæc pellis, gen pellis* a skin, *hæc caro, gen. carnis* fleſh.

Abſque without, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Paſtore a ſhepherd, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, it is the maſc. gen. and is declined like *amor*, Sing. *Nam. hic paſtor*, Gen. *paſtoris*, &c. *Paſtore* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. becauſe it ſpeaketh but of one, and is governed of the prepoſition *abſque*.

10. *A* m *carceribus ad* n *metam.* m carcer. n meta.

Conſtr. *A carceribus* from the barriers, *ad metam* to the goal.

Parſing. *A* is a prepoſition, which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Carceribus the barriers, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*, and it is declined like *lapis*, thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic carcer*	Pluraliter	*Nom. carceres*
	Gen. carceris		*Gen. carcerum*
	Dat. carceri		*Dat. carceribus*
	Accuſ carcerem		*Accuſ. carceres*
	Voc. carcer		*Voc carceres*
	Ablat. carcere		*Ablat. carceribus*

Carceribus is the Ablative caſe governed of the prepoſition *a*, and the plural number, becauſe it ſpeaketh of more then one.

Ad

Ad to, is a prepoſition, cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Metam the goal, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. caſe ſing. endeth in æ. It is the fem. gen. and declined like *muſa*: Sing. *Nom. hæc meta*, *Gen. metæ*, &c. It is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *ad*, and ſpeaketh but of one.

o pellis.
o leo.

11. *Aſinus in* o *pelle* p *leonis*.

Conſtr. *Aſinus* an aſſe, *in pelle* in the skin, *leonis* of a lyon.

Parſing. *Aſinus* an aſſe, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *i*. It is of the maſc. gen. and declined like *dominus*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hic aſinus*, *gen. aſini*, &c. *Voc.* ô *aſine*. Rule; here is to be noted that when the Nominative endeth in *us*, &c. *Aſinus* is the Nom. ſing. numb. becauſe it hath *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In in, as in example 7.

Pelle the skin, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the fem. gen. and declined like *ovis*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc pellis*, *Gen. pellis*, &c. It is the Ablative ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Leonis of a lyon, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſc. gen. and thus declined,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic leo*	Pluraliter	*Nom. leones*
	Gen. leonis		*Gen. leonum*
	Dat. leoni		*Dat leonibus*
	Accuſ. leonem		*Accuſ. leones*
	Voc. leo		*Voc. leones*
	Ablat. leone		*Ablat. leonibus*

Le-

Leonis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe you may put *of* before it in the Engliſh, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

The *Fourth Declenſion.*

12. *Morſus* q *aſpidis.* q Aſpis.

Conſtr. *Morſus* the biting [or ſtinging] *aſpidis* of an aſpe.

Parſ. *Morſus* the biting, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*, and it is declined like *Manus*. Sing. *Nom. hic Morſus, Gen. Morſus. Dat. Morſui*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Aſpidis of an aſpe, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *is*. it is of the fœm. gend. and declined like *Iapis*, thus; Sing. *Nom. hæc aſpis, Gen, aſpidis*, &c. It Is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath *of* before in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

13. *Currus & auriga* r *Iſraelis.* r Iſrael.

Conſtr. *Currus* the charriot, *&* and *auriga* the charriot driver [or horſman] *Iſraelis* of Iſrael.

Parſ. *Currus* the charriot, is a Noun S. C. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *us*. It is the Maſ. gen. and declined like *manus*. Sing. *Nom. hic currus, Gen. currus*, &c. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you put *a* or *the* before the Engliſh of it, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

Et and, is a Conjunction copulative.

Auriga a horſman, or chariot driver, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in æ. It is the common of two gen.

and

and declined like *Muſa*. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc auriga*, *Gen. auriga*. It is the Nom. caſe Sing. becauſe the conjunction *&* coming between *Currus* and *auriga*, makes them to be of the ſame caſe.

Iſraelis of Iſrael, is a noun Sub. Prop. of the third declen. becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing. *Nom. hic Iſrael, Gen. Iſraelis*, &c. *caret plurali*, becauſe all proper names do want the *Plu. num.* It is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *of* before it, and the Sing. Num, becauſe it ſpeaketh but of one.

s Luctus. 14. *Ut Muſica in* s *luctu.*

Conſtr. *Ut* as, *Muſica* muſick, *in luctu* in ſadneſs.

Parſ. *Ut* as a conjunction undeclined.

Muſica muſick, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. ends in *æ*. It is the fœm. gen. and declined like *Muſa*. Sing. *Nom. hæc Muſica, Gen. Muſicæ*, &c. *Muſica* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it, in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

In in, is a prepoſition to the Ablat.

Luctu ſorrow, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the fourth declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *us*. It is the maſ. gen. and declined like *Manus*. Sing. *Nom. hic Luctus, Gen. luctus, Dat. luctui*, &c. *Luctu* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in* and ſpeaketh but of one.

15. *A* t *lupi* u *venatu.*

Conſtr. *A venatu* from the hunting, *lupi* of a wolf.

t Lupus.
u Venatus. Parſ. *A* from, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Abl. caſe.

Lupi of a wolf, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the ſecond declen. becauſe the Gen. Sing. endeth in *i*. It is of the Maſc. gend. and declined like *Dominus*, thus. Sing. *Nom. hic lupus, Gen. lupi*, &c.

Voc.

Voc. lupe. Rule, here is to be noted that when, &c. *Lupi* is the Gen. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

Venatu a hunting, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *us*. It is of the maſc. gen. and declined like *manus*, Sing. *Nom. hic venatus, Gen. venatus*, &c. It is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *a*, and it ſpeaketh but of one.

The fifth Declenſion.

16. *In w herbis luxuries.* w herbs.

Conſtr. *Luxuries* rankneſs, *in herbis* in herbs.

Parſ. *In* a prepoſition to the Ablative caſe.

Herbis herbs, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in æ. It is the ſem. gen. and declined like *muſa*: Sing. *Nom. hæc herba, Gen. herbæ*, &c. It is the Ablat. plural governed of the prepoſition *in*, and ſpeaketh of more then one.

Luxuries rankneſs, is a Noun Subſt. com. of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *ei*. It is of the ſem. gen. (Becauſe all nouns of the fifth declenſion are of the ſem. gen. except *meridies* and *dies*.) It is declined like *meridies*, Sing. Nom. *hæc luxuries, Gen. luxuriei*, Dat. *luxuriei*, &c. It wants the plural numb. as do *all names of vertues and vices*. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

17. *Progenies* x *viperarum.* x vipers.

Conſtr. *Progenies* a generation, *viperarum* of vipers.

Parſing. *Progenies* an off-ſpring, is a Noun Subſt.

Sub. Com. of the fifth declension, because the gen. Sing. ends in *ei*. It is of the fem. gend. because all nouns of the fifth declension are of the fem. gend. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. Nom. *hæc Progenies*, Gen. *Progeniei*, Dat. *Progeniei*, &c. It wants the Gen. Dat. and Ablat. Plu. because all nouns of the fifth declension do want those cases in the plu. number excepting these five, *Acies* an edge, *Species* a form or kind, *Facies* a face, *Res* a thing, and *Dies* a day. *Progenies* is the Nom. sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English and speaketh but of one.

Viperarum of Vipers, is a noun Sub. Com. of the first declension because the gen. sing. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gend. and declined like *Musa*. Sing. Nom. *hæc Vipera*, Gen. *Viperæ*, &c. *Viperarum* is the gen. plu. because it hath this sign *of* before it in the English, and speaketh of more then one.

y *Calor*. z *Sol*.

18. *Sicut glacies in* y *calore* z *solis*.

Constr. *Sicut* as *glacies* ice *in calore* in the heat *solis* of the sun.

Parse. *Sicut* &c. *Glacies* ice, is a Noun Sub. Com. of the Fifth declension, because the gen. sing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. because all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. *Nom. hæc glacies*. *Gen. glaciei*, &c. And wanteth the plur. number, because all moist things do want the plu. number. *Glacies* is the Nom. sing. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one. *In*, &c.

Calore heat, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*. It is the Mas. gen. and declined like *Amor*, Sing. Nom. *hic Calor*, *Gen. caloris*, &c. *Calore* is the Abl. sing. governed of the prepositon *in*.

Solis

Solis of the *Sun*, is a noun Sub. Com. of the third declen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the maſ. gen. and declined like *Lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hic Sol*, *Gen. Solis*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath before it the ſign *of* in the Engliſh and ſpeaketh but of one.

19. a *Perdicis vafrities*.

Conſtr. *Vafrities* the craftineſs *perdicis* of a partridge. a perdix.

Parſing. *Vafrities* craftineſs, is a Noun Subſt. com of the fifth declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem. gen. becauſe all nouns of the fifth, &c. It is declined like *meridies*. Sing. Nom. *hæc vafrities*, *Gen. vafritiei*, &c. Rule. *caret Plur.* becauſe all names of *virtues and vices* do want the plur. numb. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

2. *Perdicis* of a partridge, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion, becauſe the Gen. ſing. endeth in *is*. It is of the common of two gen. and declined like *lapis*. Sing. Nom. *hic vel hæc perdix*, *Gen. perdicis*, &c.

Singulariter.	Nom *hic vel hæc perdix.*	Pluraliter.	Nom. *perdices.*
	Gen. *perdicis.*		Gen. *perdicum.*
	Dat. *perdici.*		Dat. *perdicibus.*
	Accuſat. *perdicem.*		Ac. *perdices.*
	Voc. *perdix.*		Voc. *perdices.*
	Ab. *perdice.*		Abl. *perdicibus.*

Perdicis is the Gen. Sing. becauſe it hath this ſign *of* before it in the Engliſh, and ſpeaketh but of one.

† Chil-

† Children having by this time perfected themſelves in this large delivery of their manner of *Parſing* the Noun Subſtantive; it will not be amiſs to go over the Declenſions a *ſecond time*: in which we ſhall only hint unto them the former way, leaving the larger delivery of it to their own memory and practiſe; excepting in caſes not before occurring.

The *Conſtruing* and *Parſing* the ſecond rank of Examples on the Five Declenſions.

Declenſion 1.

20. *Dea impudentia.*

Conſtr. *Impudentia* impudence [*ſup. eſt* is] *dea* [his] goddeſs.

Parſing. *Dea* a goddeſs, is a Noun Subſt. *Com.* of the firſt declenſion, *&c.* It is the fem. gen. like *muſa*, as *hæc dea*, *gen. deæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. deæ*, *Gen. dearum*, *Dat. & Ablat. deabus*: Rule, Note that *filia* and *nata*, &c. It is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Impudentia impudence, is a Noun Subſt com. of the firſt declenſion, &c. It is of the fem. gen. declined like *muſa*, as *hæc impudentia*, *Gen. impudentiæ*, &c. It wants the plur. numb. Rule, *all names of virtues and vices want the Plur. numb.* It is the Nom. ſing. &c.

All words of the *firſt declenſion* are of the fem. gen. as *hæc menſa* a table. Except 1. *Common names of men* ending in *a*, as *nauta* a mariner: and

and 2. all *Greek nouns* in *as*, *es*, or *a*, as *satrapas vel satrapa*, a Peer of the Realm; *athletes vel athleta*, a wrestler, all which are of the *Masculine*. 3. These two *dama* a buck or a doe, and *talpa*, a want or mole, are *Doubtful*. 4. But *auriga* a carter, *verna* a slave; with all nouns in *a* derived from verbs, as *agricola* a husbandman, are of the *Common of two*: excepting *puerpera* a woman in childbed, which is Feminine.

21. *Literæ* a *Vriæ*. a Urias.

Constr. *Literæ* the letters *Vriæ* of Uria.

Parsing. *Literæ* the letters is a Noun Substt. Com. of the first declen. fem. gen. declined like *musa*; only it wants the Sing. Numb. and therefore thus declined.

Singulari caret. Pluraliter
Nom. *literæ*
Gen. *literarum*
Dat. *literis*
Accus. *literas*
Voc. *literæ*
Ablat. *literis*

Literæ is the Nom. Plur. &c.

Vriæ of Urias, is a Noun Substt. proper of the first declen. and masc. gen. &c. thus declined;

Singulariter
Nom. *hic Vrias*
Gen. *Vriæ*
Dat. *Vriæ*
Accus. *Vriam*
Voc. *Vria*
Ablat. *Vria*
} *Caret Plurali.*

Rule: All Nouns Substt. proper, or all proper names do want the plur. numb. *Vriæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

b fabula. 22. b *Fabulæ cataſtrophe.*

Conſtr. *Cataſtrophe* the concluſion, *fabulæ* of a play.

Parſ. *Fabulæ* of a play, is Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. It is the ſem. gen. like *muſa*, and thus declined; Sing. Nom. *hæc fabula*, Gen. *fabulæ*, &c. *Fabulæ* is gen. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Cataſtrophe the concluſion, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. and ſem. gen. and becauſe it is originally a greek word, it is declined after the Greek faſhion thus:

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc cataſtrophe*	Pluraliter	*Nom. cataſtrophæ*
	Gen. cataſtrophes		*Gen. cataſtrophorum*
	Dat. cataſtrophe		*Dat. cataſtrophis*
	Accuſat. cataſtrophen		*Accuſ. cataſtrophas*
	Voc. cataſtrophe		*Voc. cataſtrophæ*
	Ablat. cataſtrophe		*Ablat. cataſtrophis*

Cataſtrophe is the Nom. ſing. &c.

23. *Anima & vita.*

Conſt. *Anima* the ſoul, *&* and *vita* the life.

Parſ. *Anima* is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe, &c. *Nom. Plur. animæ, Gen. animarum, Dat. & Ablat. animabus*, &c. Rule, note that *filia* and *nata*, &c. *Anima* is Nom. Sing. &c.

Et is a Conjunction copulative, cauſing the word following it in conſtruing to be of the ſame caſe with the word that goes before it.

Vita the life, ſee before in ſentence 4.

e mula. 24. c *Mula* [*ſive* d *equæ*] *lana.*

d equa. Conſtr. *Lana* the wool *mulæ* of a mule, *ſive* or *equæ* of a mare.

Parſ. *Mulæ* of a mule, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, becauſe, &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc mula*,

mula, Gen. mulæ, &c. Plur. *Nom. mulæ, Gen. mularum*, Dat. & *Ablat. mulabus*: Rule, note that *filia*, &c. *mulæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

Sive or, is a Conjunction copulative, &c. as above in *Et*, Sent. 23.

Equæ of a mare, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the first declen. because, &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc equa, Gen. equæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. equæ*, &c. Dat & *Ablat. equabus*, &c. Rule, note that *filia*, &c. *equæ* is the Gen. Sing. &c.

Lana the wool, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the first declension, fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc lana, Gen. lanæ* &c. *Lana* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

25. *Heri verna, hodiè liberta.*

Constr. *Heri* yesterday, *verna* a bond-woman; *hodiè* to day, *liberta* a free-woman.

Pars. *Heri* is an adverb of time.

Verna a bond-man or woman, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the first declension, Com. of two gen. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc verna, Gen vernæ*, &c. *Verna* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Hodiè to day, an adverb of time.

Liberta a free-woman, is a Noun Subst. Com. of the first declension, fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc liberta, Gen. libertæ*, &c. Plur. *Nom. libertæ*, &c. Dat. & *Ablat. libertabus*, &c. Rule: note that *filia*, &c. *Liberta* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Declension 2.

26. *Christus è vitæ scopus.* è vita.

Constr. *Christus* [*sup. esto*] let Christ be, *scopus* the mark, *vitæ* [*sup. nostræ*] of [our] life.

Pars. *Christus* Christ, is a Noun Subst. Proper of the second declension, because, &c. It is of the masc. gen. and declined like *Dominus*.

Singularitèr	*Nom. hic dominus*	Plurallter	*Nom. domini*
	Gen. domini		*Gen. dominorum*
	Dat. dominò		*Dat. dominis*
	Accuſat. dominum		*Accuſat. dominos*
	Voc. domine		*Voc. domini*
	Ablat. domino		*Ablat. dominis*

Sing. *Nom. hic Chriſtus, Gen. Chriſti,* &c. *Voc. o Chriſte,* &c. for when the Nom. caſe endeth in *us* the Voc. ſhall end in *e*, as, &c. *Caret Plurali*, for it is a proper name: *Chriſtus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe, &c.

Scopus a mark, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, &c. declined like *Dominus*; as Sing. *Nom. hic ſcopus, Gen. ſcopi,* &c. *Voc. o ſcope,* &c. when the Nom. caſe endeth, &c. *Scopus* is the Nom. Sing. becauſe, &c.

Vitæ, as *vita* in the firſt declenſion: only here, *vitæ* is the gen. ſing. becauſe, &c. *noſter, ſtra*, in the pronoun.

Noſtræ is the gen. ſing. fem. gen. agreeth with his Subſtantive *vitæ*.

All words of the ſecond declenſion are of the maſc. gen. as *hic annus* a year: Excepting 1. *colus* a diſtaffe, *domus* a houſe, *alvus* a paunch, *humus* the ground, and *vannus* a van: together with all greek words which change *os* into *us* in the latine, all which are of the fem. gen. as *hæc eremus*, *mi*, a wilderneſs, excepting 1. *helleborus* hellebor, *philoſophus* a philoſopher, with other names of Artiſts, all which are maſculines. 2. Theſe words *atomus* a mote of the ſun, *ficus* a diſeaſe ſo called, *groſſus* a green fig, *lecythus* an oyle-glaſſe, *pampinus* a vine leaf, *paradiſus* a paradiſe, *pharus* a watch-tower at ſea, *phaſelus* a brigandine are of the doubtful gender. 3. Theſe two, *pelagus* the ſea, and

virus

virus poyſon, together with all words ending in *on* or *um*, and words undeclined are of the Neuter gender. But 4. this word *vulgus* the common people is of the maſculine and the neuter.

27. *Satanas inter f filios g Dei.* *f* filius. *g* Deus.

Conſtr. *Satanas* Satan [*ſup. eſt* is] *inter filios* among the ſons *Dei* of God.

Parſ. *Satanas* Satan, is a Noun Subſt. proper of the firſt declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. Sing. Nom. *hic Satanas*, *Gen. Satanæ* like *Uriæ*, &c. *caret Plur.* becauſe it is a proper name. It is the Nom. Sing. becauſe, &c.

Inter between or among, Prep. to the Accuſ.

Filios the ſons, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. Is is declined like *Dominus*, only in the Voc. ſing. it makes not ô *filie*, but ô *fili*, thus;

Singulariter	Nom. *hic filius*	Pluraliter	Nom. *filii*
	Gen. *filii*		Gen. *filiorum*, &c.
	Dat. *filio*		
	Accuſ. *filium*		
	Voc. ô *fili*		
	Ablat. *filio*		

The Rule is, Except *Deus* that maketh ô *Deus*, and *filius* that maketh o *fili*. *Filios* is the Accuſ. Plural, governed of the Præp. *inter*.

Dei of God, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſculine gender, &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting that it makes the Vocative ô *Deus*; as,

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hic deus		Nom. dii	
Gen. dei		Gen. deorum	
Dat. deo		Dat. diis vel deis	
Accuſ. deum		Accuſat. deos	
Voc. deus		Voc. dii	
Ablat. deo		Ablat. diis vel deis	

Dei is gen. ſing. becauſe, &c.

b lupus. 28. *Sicut agnus inter* h *lupos.*

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *agnus* a lamb *inter lupos* among wolves.

Parſ. *Sicut*, &c. *Agnus* a lamb, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, excepting in the Voc. caſe where it endeth both in *e* and *us*; as,

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hic agnus		Nom. agni	
Gen. agni		Gen. agnorum	
Dat. agno		Dat. agnis	
Accuſat. agnum		Accuſ. agnos	
Voc. agne vel agnus		Voc. agni	
Ablat. agno		Ablat. agnis	

Alſo theſe nouns following make, &c. *Agnus* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Inter, &c.

Lupos the wolves, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, *&c.* It is declined like *Dominus*, as, Sing. *Nom. hic lupus, Gen. lupi, &c. Voc. lupe, &c.* When the Nom. caſe endeth in *us*, &c. *Lupos* is the Accuſat. plur. becauſe, &c. it is governed of the Præp. *inter.*

i vulgus. 29. i *Vulgi fabula.*

Conſtr. *Fabula* the talk *vulgi* of the common people.

Parſ. *Vulgi* is a Noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond

declen-

declenſion, of the maſc. and neut. gen. and thus declined;

Singularter
- *Nom. hic & hoc vulgus*
- *Gen. vulgi*
- *Dat. vulgo*
- *Accuſ. hunc vulgum & hoc vulgus*
- *Voc. ô vulge & ô vulgus*
- *Ablat. vulgo*

Rule, why *Voc. ô vulge & ô vulgus*; alſo theſe nouns following make their Voc. in e or in us, &c. It is the gen. ſing. &c.

Fabula, as in Example 22. it is the nom. ſingular, &c.

30. † *Adminicula* k *vitæ.*

† adminiculum. k vita.

C. *Adminicula* the ſupports [or helps] *vita* of life.

Parſ. *Adminicula* is a Noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, &c. of the neuter gender like *regnum*, Sing. *Nom. hoc adminiculum, Gen. adminiculi, &c. Accuſ. hoc adminiculum, Voc. ô adminiculum, &c.* Plur. *Nom. adminicula, &c. Accuſ. adminicula, Voc. ô adminicula, &c.* Rule, note alſo that all Nouns of the neuter gender, &c. *Adminicula* is the nom. plural, becauſe, &c.

Vitæ of life, ſee before in ſentence 4. *Vitæ* is the genitive ſingular, &c.

31. *Ut* l *lucorum* m *delubra.*

l lucus. m delubrum.

Conſt. *Ut* as *delubra* the temples, *lucorum* of the groves.

Parſ. *Ut* as, ſee ſentence 14.

Lucorum of the groves, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. It is declined like *Dominus*, except that the Voc. endeth in e and us, as Sing. *Nom. hic lucus, Gen. luci*, &c. Voc. *luce & lucus* like *agnus*. *Lucorum* is the genitive plural, becauſe, &c.

Delubra the temples, is a Noun Subſt. Com. of

the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *regnum*, as Sing. *Nom. hoc delubrum*, Gen. *delubri*, &c. *Accuſat. delubrum*, *Voc. delubrum*, &c. Plur. *Nom. delubra*, &c. *Accuſ. delubra*, Voc. *delubra*, &c. Rule, note alſo that all nouns of the neuter gender, &c. *Delubra* is the Nom. plural, becauſe, &c.

n vitium. 32. *Bellum cum* n *vitiis.*

Conſtr. *ſup.* ſi we muſt have (or let there be) *bellum* a war *cum vitiis* with vices.

Parſ. *Bellum* war, is a noun Subſt. common of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as Sing. *Nom. hoc bellum*, *Gen. belli*, &c. *Accuſat. bellum*, Voc. *bellum*, &c. Plur. *Nom. bella*, &c. *Accuſ. bella*, Voc. *bella*, &c. Rule, note alſo that all nouns, &c. *Bellum* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Cum with, a præpoſition which cauſeth the word following to be put in the Ablat.

Vitiis vices, is a noun Subſt. com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*; as, Sing. *Nom. hoc vitium*, *Gen. vitii*, &c. *Accuſ. vitium*, *Voc.* ô *vitium*, &c. Plur. *Nom. vitia*, &c. *Accuſ. vitia*, Voc. *vitia*, &c. Rule, note alſo, &c. *Vitiis* is the Ablative plural, governed of the præpoſition *cum*.

p ambo. 33. *Ad* n *ambas uſque* o *aures.*

o auris. Conſtr. *Uſque ad* even up to *ambas aures* both the ears.

Parſ. *Ad* is a præpoſition, cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Ambas both, is a noun Adjective irregular of the plural number: Plur. *Nom. ambo, ambæ, ambo*, &c. as in your Accidence.

Uſque even: It is uſually reckoned among the præpoſitions ſerving to the Accuſative caſe; but is properly an adverb.

Aures

Aures ears, is a noun Subſt. common of the third declenſion, feminine gender, &c. like *avis*; Sing. Nom. *hæc auris*, Gen. *auris*, &c. *Aures* is the Accuſative plural, &c. governed of the præpoſition *ad*.

33. † *Ne Hercules contra* p *duos*. p duo.

Conſtr. *Ne Hercules* [*ſup. pugnet*] let not Hercules [himſelf fight] *contra duos* [*ſup. homines*] againſt two [men.]

Parſ. *Ne* not, an adverb.

Hercules a noun Subſt. proper of the third declenſion, maſculine gender like *avis*; Sing. Nom. *hic Hercules*, Gen. *Herculis*, &c. *caret Plurali*. Rule, all proper names want the plural number: *Hercules* is the Nominative ſingular, comes before the verb *ſup. pugnet*.

Contra againſt, is a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Duos two, is a noun Adjective irregular, and declined like *ambo*;

Pluraliter	Nom.	*duo*,	*duæ*, *duo*
	Gen.	*duorum*,	*duarum*, *duorum*
	Dat.	*duobus*,	*duabus*, *duobus*
	Accuſ.	*duos*,	*duas*, *duo*
	Voc.	*duo*,	*duæ*, *duo*
	Ablat.	*duobus*,	*duabus*, *duobus*

Duos is the Accuſ. plural, maſc. gender, agrees with his Subſtantive [*ſup. homines*.]

Homines men, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declenſion and common of two gender like *lapis*, Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc homo*, Gen. *hominis*, &c. *Homines* is the Accuſative plural, governed of the prepoſition *contra*.

Declen-

Declenſion 3.

34. ♀ *Arietis miniſterium.*

♀ aries. Conſtr. *Miniſterium* the helping [or aſſiſtance] *arietis* of a ram.

Parſ. *Miniſterium* the helping, is a noun S.C. of the ſecond declen. neut. gend. like *regnum*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc miniſterium, Gen. miniſterii*, &c. *Ac. miniſterium, Voc. miniſterium*, &c. *Nom. Plu. miniſteria*, &c. *Ac. miniſteria, Voc. miniſteria*, &c. R. note alſo that all nouns, &c, *Miniſterium* is the Nom. Sing. &c.

Arietis of a ram, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, Maſc. gen. &c. like *Lapis*, Sing. *Nom. hic aries, Gen. arietis*, &c. *Arietis* is the gen. Sing. becauſe, &c.

The words of the third declenſion being partly *paraſyllabique*, *i.e.* of no more ſyllables in the Genitive then in the Nominative: or *Imparaſyllabique*, *i.e.* of more ſyllables in the Genitive then they are in the Nominative: And theſe again being of different ſorts, ſome increaſing with the laſt ſyllable ſave one in the gen. cafe long, others increaſing with the laſt ſyllable ſave one ſhort, and all this variety admitting of all genders of nouns Subſt. I ſhall for them ſend you to the three ſpecial rules, and their exceptions in *Propria quæ Maribus*. Which indeed needed not to have been made up of any other words, but thoſe of the third declen. My preſent aime was chiefly to direct in the finding out the Genders of all words of the other four Declenſions, thoſe being for the moſt part orderly done to my hand there.

♈ mater. 35. *Filia contra matrem.*

Conſtr.

Conſtr. *Filia* the daughter *contra matrem* againſt [her] mother.

Filia a daughter, is a noun Sub. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *muſa*; as,

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hæc filia		*Nom. filiæ*	
Gen. filiæ		*Gen. filiarum*	
Dat. filiæ		*Dat. filiis vel filiabus*	
Accuſ. filiam		*Accuſ. filias*	
Voc. filia		*Voc. filiæ*	
Ablat. filia		*Ablat. filiis vel filiabus.*	

So *nata* makes the Dat. and Ablat. Plural *natis vel natabus.* Rule, note that *filia* and *nata* do make, &c. *Filia* is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

Contra againſt, prepoſition cauſing the word following to be the Accuſative caſe.

Matrem the mother, is a noun Subſt. common of the third declenſion, feminine gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *lapis*; as,

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
Nom. hæc mater		*Nom. matres*	
Gen. matris		*Gen. matrum*	
Dat. matri		*Dat. matribus*	
Accuſ. matrem		*Accuſ. matres*	
Voc. mater		*Voc. matres*	
Ablat. matre		*Ablat. matribus*	

Matrem is the Accuſative ſingular, governed of the prepoſition *contra*.

36. [*Veritatis ſplendor comes.* ſveritas.

Conſtr. *Splendor* glory [*ſup. eſt* is] *comes* the companion *veritatis* of the truth.

Parſ. *Veritatis* of truth, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, fem. gen. becauſe, &c.

It

It is declined like *lapis*, as Sing. *Nom. hec veritas, Gen. veritatis.*

Singulariter	*Nom. hec veritas*	Pluraliter	*Nom. veritates*
	Gen. veritatis		*Gen. veritatum*
	Dat. veritati		*Dat. veritatibus*
	Accuf. veritatem		*Accuf. veritates*
	Voc. veritas		*Voc. veritates*
	Ablat. veritate		*Ablat. veritatibus*

Veritatis is the Gen. singular, becauſe, &c.

Splendor glory, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. maſc. gen. becauſe, &c. like *amor*. *Splendor* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

Comes a companion, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, common of two gender, becauſe, &c. It is declined like *lapis*, as,

Singulariter	*Nom. hic & hec comes*	Pluraliter	*Nom. comites*
	Gen. comitis		*Gen. comitum*
	Dat. comiti		*Dat. comitibus*
	Accuf. comitem		*Accuf. comites*
	Voc. comes		*Voc. comites*
	Ablat. comite		*Ablat. comitibus*

Comes is the Nom. ſingular, becauſe, &c.

Here it will not be amiſs that the children learn to decline a noun Subſt. of the third declen. and neut. gen. after this example of *tegmen* a covering.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc tegmen*	Pluraliter	*Nom. tegmina*
	Gen. tegminis		*Gen. tegminum*
	Dat. tegmini		*Dat. tegminibus*
	Accuf. tegmen		*Accuf. tegmina*
	Voc. tegmen		*Voc. tegmina*
	Ablat. tegmine		*Ablat. tegminibus*

But here you are to remember that all neuters of the third declenſion, which end in *al*, *ar* and *e*, as *vectigal* a tribute, *calcar* a ſpur, *mare* the ſea, do make the Ablative ſingular in *i*; as,

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc vectigal*	Pluraliter	Nom. *vectigalia*
	Gen. *vectigalis*		Gen. *vectigalium.*
	Dat. *vectigali*		Dat. *vectigalibus*
	Accuſ. *vectigal*		Accuſ. *vectigalia*
	Voc. *vectigal*		Voc. *vectigalia*
	Ablat. *vectigali*		Ablat. *vectigalibus*

37. *Dives in promiſſis.* *t* promiſ-

Conſtr. *Dives* a rich man *in promiſſis* in promiſ- ſum.
ſes.

Parſ. *Dives* a rich man, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, and common of two gen. like *lapis*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc dives*, *Gen. divitis*, &c. *Dives* is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

In ſignifying *in*, is a propoſition cauſing the word following to be put in the Ablative caſe.

Promiſſis promiſes, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, and neuter gender like *regnum*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc promiſſum*, *Gen. promiſſi*, &c. *Accuſ. promiſſum*, *Voc. promiſſum*, &c. *Nom.* Plural *promiſſa*, &c. *Accuſ. promiſſa*, *Voc. promiſſa*, &c. Rule, note alſo that all nouns, &c. *Promiſſis* is the Ablative plural governed of the prep. *in*.

38. *Tanquam aurum in fornace.* u fornax.

Conſtr. *Tanquam* as *aurum* gold *in fornace* in a fornace.

Parſ. *Tanquam* as it were, like as, adverb undeclined.

Aurum gold, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gen. &c. Is is declined like *regnum*; Sing. Nom. *hoc aurum*, Gen. *auri*, &c.

&c. caret plur. becauſe Rule, the names of metals want the plural number: *Aurum* is the Nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

In, &c.

Fornace the fornace, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis.*

Singulariter	*Nom hæc fornax*	Pluraliter	Nom. *fornaces*
	Gen. *fornacis*		Gen. *fornacum*
	Dat. *fornaci*		Dat *fornacibus*
	Accuſ. *fornacem*		Accuſ. *fornaces*
	Voc. *fornax*		Voc. *fornaces*
	Ablat. *fornace*		Ablat *fornacibus*

Fornace is the Ablative ſingular governed of the prepoſition *in.*

w familia. 39. *Columen w familiæ.*

Conſtr. *Columen* the ſtay [or prop] *familiæ* of the family.

Columen a prop, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *tegmen*: Sing. *Nom. hoc columen, Gen. columinis, &c. Accuſ. Voc. columen, &c.* Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. columina.* Rule, Note alſo that all, &c. *Columen* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

Familiæ is a Noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declenſion, fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*: Sing. Nom. *hæc familia, Gen. familiæ*, &c. *Familiæ*

x verberis. is the Genitive ſingular, &c.

y tergum. 40. x *Verbera* y *tergo* z *ſtultorum.*

z ſtultus. Conſtr. *Verbera* ſtripes [*ſup. ſunt* are] *tergo* for the back *ſtultorum* of fools.

Parſ. *Verbera* ſtripes, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *tegmen*, but that it wants the Nominative,

tive, Dative, Accuſative and Vocative ſingular; as,

Singulariter	*Nom. Caret*	Pluraliter	*Nom. verbera*
	Gen. verberis		*Gen. verberum*
	Dat. caret		*Dat. verberibus*
	Accuſ. caret		*Accuſ. verbera*
	Voc. caret		*Voc. verbera*
	Ablat. verbere		*Ablat. verberibus*

Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. verbera*, &c. Rule, note alſo that, &c. *verbera* is the Nom. Plural, &c.

Tergo for the back, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined like *regnum*: Sing. *Nom. hoc tergum*, *Gen. tergi*, &c. *Accuſ. Voc. tergum*. Plur. *Nom. Accuſ. Voc. terga*, &c. Rule, note alſo, &c. *Tergo* is the Dat. ſing. becauſe it hath before it the ſign *to* or *for*.

Stultorum of fools, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *dominus*; Sing. *Nom. hic ſtultus*, *Gen. ſtulti*, &c. *Voc. ô ſtulte*, &c. Rule, Here is to be noted, &c. *Stultorum* is the genitive plural, &c.

41. *Culter in a gutture.* a guttur.

Conſtr. *Culter* a knife *in gutture* in [ones] throat.

Parſ. *Culter* a knife, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declenſion, maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *magiſter*: Sing. *Nom. hic culter*, *Gen. cultri*, &c. *Culter* is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

In, &c.

Gutture the throat, is a noun Subſtantive Common of the third declenſion, neuter gender, &c. It is declined,

Singulariter	Nom. hoc guttur	Pluraliter	Nom. gutture
	Gen. gutturis		Gen. gutturum
	Dat. gutturi		Dat. gutturibus
	Accus. guttur		Accus. gutture
	Voc. guttur		Voc. gutture
	Ablat. gutture		Ablat. gutturibus

Rule, note also that, &c. *Gutture* is the Ablative singular governed of the prepositon *in*.

42. *Honos onus.*

Constr. *Honos* honour [*sup. est is*] *onus* a burthen.

Parsi. *Honos* honour, is a noun Substt. Com. of the third declen. masc. gen. &c. and declined like *amor*.

Singulariter	Nom. hic honos vel honor	Pluraliter	Nom. honores
	Gen. honoris		Gen. honorum
	Dat. honori		Dat. honoribus
	Acc. honorem		Acc. honores
	Voc. honor		Voc. honores
	Abl. honore		Abl. honoribus

Honos is the Nominative singular, &c.

Onus a burthen, is a noun Substt. Com. of the third declension and neuter gender, &c. and is thus declined:

Singulariter	Nom. hoc onus	Pluraliter	Nom. onera
	Gen. oneris		Gen. onerum
	Dat. oneri		Dat. oneribus
	Accus. onus		Accus. onera
	Voc. onus		Voc. onera
	Ablat. onere		Ablat. oneribus

And thus are all neuters of this declension declined that make the gen. sing. in *eris*. But

But neuters of this declenſion that make the gen. ſing. *oris* be thus declined.

Singulariter	N. *m. hoc pectus*	Pluraliter	Nom *pectora*
	G. n. *pectoris*		Gen. *pectorum*
	Dat. *pectori*		Dat. *pectoribus*
	Accuſ. *pectus*		Accuſ. *pectora*
	Voc *pectus*		Voc. *pectora*
	Ablat. *pectore*		Ablat. *pectoribus*

Note alſo that, &c. *Onus* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

43. *Velut* b *reptilia* c *terræ.* b reptile.

Conſtr. *Velut* like *reptilia* the creeping things c terra.

terræ of the earth.

Parſ. *Velut* like, an Adverb undeclined.

Reptilia the creeping things, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. &c. It is declined.

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc reptile*	Pluraliter	Nom, *reptilia*
	Gen. *reptilis*		Gen. *reptilium*
	Dat. *reptili*		Dat. *reptilibus*
	Accuſ. *reptile*		Accuſ. *reptilia*
	Voc. *rep ile*		Voc. *reptilia*
	Ablat. *reptili*		Ablat. *reptilibus*

R. Note alſo that, &c. R. But here you are to remember that, &c. *Reptilia* is the Nom. plur. &c.

Terræ, &c.

44. *Hodie rex, cras cadaver.*

Conſtr. *Hodie* to day *rex* a King, *cras* to morrow *cadaver* a carkaſs.

Parſ. *Hodie* to day, adverb undeclined.

Rex a King, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, &c.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic rex*	Pluraliter	Nom. *reges*
	Gen. *regis*		Gen. *regum*
	Dat. *regi*		Dat. *regibus*
	Accuſ. *regem*		Accuſ. *reges*
	Voc. *rex*		Voc. *reges*
	Ablat. *rege*		Ablat. *regibus*

Rex is the Nom. ſingular, &c.

Cras to morrow, adverb undeclined

Cadaver a carcaſs, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declenſion, &c. It is declined,

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc cadaver*	Pluraliter	Nom. *cadavera*
	Gen. *cadaveris*		Gen. *cadaverum*
	Dat. *cadaveri*		Dat. *cadaveribus*
	Accuſ. *cadaver*		Accuſ. *cadavera*
	Voc. *cadaver*		Voc. *cadavera*
	Ablat. *cadavere*		Ablat. *cadaveribus*

R. Note alſo, &c. *Cadaver* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

d areola. *e* aroma. 45 *Sicut* d *areolæ* e *aromatum*.

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *areolæ* the beds *aromatum* of ſpices.

Parſ. *Sicut*, &c.

Areolæ the beds, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hac areola, Gen læ, &c. Areolæ* is the Nom. plur. &c.

Aromatum of ſpices, is a noun Subſt Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. It is declined,

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc aroma*	Pluraliter	Nom. *aromata*
	Gen. *aromatis*		Gen. *aromatum* (*matii*
	Dat. *aromati*		Dat. *aromatibus* & *aro-*
	Accuſ. *aroma*		Accuſ. *aromata*
	Voc. *aroma*		Voc. *aromata* (*matis*
	Ablat. *aromate*		Ablat. *aromatibus* & *aro-*

Aro-

Aromatum is the Gen. plur. *&c.* R. Note alſo that, &c.

46. A *remo ad tribunal.* *fremus.*

Conſtr. A *remo* from the oar *ad tribunal* to the throne.

Parſ. A from, is a prep. cauſing the word following to be put into the Ablative caſe.

Remo the oar, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. and maſc. gen. like *dominus:* Sing. Nom. *hic remus, mi, &c.* Voc. *o reme.* Rule, when the nom. endeth in *us*, &c. *Remo* is the Ablative ſing. governed of the prepoſition *a.*

Ad to, a prep. cauſing the word following it to be put into the Accuſative caſe.

Tribunal a throne, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. and neut. gen. like *vectigal*, in the 46. ſentence *tribunal*: is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad.*

47. *Bos ad præſepe.*

Conſtr. *Bos* the ox *ad præſipe* at the crib.

Parſ *Bos* an ox, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. com. of two gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc bos*, Gen. *bovis*, &c. But in the plural number it is thus declined,

Pluraliter
Nom. *boves*
Gen. *boum*
Dat. *bobus vel bubus*
Accuſ. *boves*
Voc. *boves*
Ablat. *bobus vel bubus*

Bos is the nom. ſing. &c.

Ad to, a prep. to the Accuſative caſe.

Præſepe a crib, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. and neut. gen.

Singulariter
Nom. *hoc præſepe*
Gen. *præſepis*
Dat. *præſepi*
Accuſ. *præſepe*
Voc. *præſepe*
Ablat. *præſepi*, &c. like *reptile*, Sentence 43.

Præſepe is Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *ad*.

c pectus. 48. *Corpus ſine* g *pectore*.

Conſtr. *Corpus* a body *ſine pectore* without a heart [properly without a breaſt within which the heart is contained.]

Parſ. *Corpus* a body, a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. and neut. gen Sing. Nom. *hoc corpus*, *Gen. corporis*, &c. like *pectus* in the 42. Sent. *Corpus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Sine without, is a prep. cauſing the word following to be put into the Ablative caſe.

Pectore a breaſt, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut gen. It is declined in the 42. Sentence, and is the Ablat. caſe governed of the prep. *ſine*.

Declenſion 4.

b civis. 49. *Sicut ſenatus, ita &* h *cives*.

Conſtr. *Sicut* as *ſenatus* the ſenate [*ſup. eſt* is] *ita* ſo *&* for *etiam* alſo [*ſup. ſunt* are] *cives* the citizens.

Parſ. *Sicut* as, even as, an adverb.

Senatus the Senate, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. &c. It is declined like *manus*: Sing. Nom. *hic ſenatus*, *Gen. ſenatus*, &c. *Senatus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Ita ſo, adverb undeclined.

Et ſet for *etiam* alſo, Conjunct. Copulat.

Cives citizens, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third

third declen. c. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc civis, Gen. civis,* &c. *Cives* is the Nom. plur. &c.

All words of the fourth declen. ending in *us* are of the maſc. gen. as *hic fructus* fruit. Excepting 1. *acus* a needle, *anus* an old woman, *colus* a diſtaffe, *domus* a houſe, *ficus* a fig, *idus* the ides of a moneth, *manus* a hand, *nurus* a daughter in law, *porticus* a porch, *ſocrus* a mother in law, *tribus* a tribe; all which are of the fem. gen. And 2. theſe two words *penus* all manner of victuals, and *ſpecus* a den, are of the Doubtful. 3. All words of this declen. that end in *u*, are of the neut. gen. and in the ſing. numb. have all caſes alike, as *hoc genu* a knee.

50. *Ars portus* i *inopiæ.*

Conſtr *Ars* art [*ſup. eſt* is] *portus* the haven *i inopia. inopiæ* of want.

Parſ. *Ars* art, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc ars, Gen. artis,* &c. *Ars* is the Nom. ſing. &c.

Portus the haven, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus,*

Singulariter	*Nom. hic portus*	Pluraliter	Nom. *portus*
	Gen. *portus*		Gen. *portuum*
	Dat. *portui*		Dat. *portubus*
	Accuſ. *portum*		Accuſ *portus*
	Voc *portus*		Voc *portus*
	Ablat. *portu*		Ablat. *portubus*

Where not that *portus* makes the Dat. and Abl. plural not in *ibus*, but in *ubus*, as alſo do *artus* a limb, *acus* a needle, *ficus* a fig, *lacus* a lake, *partus* a birth. *Quercus* an oak. *Speçus* a den, *tribus* a ſtock, & *veru* a ſpit. *Portus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Inopiæ of want, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the

firſt declen. &c Sing. *Nom. hæc inopia, Gen. inopiæ*, &c. car. plur. *Inopiæ* is the gen. ſing. &c.

51. *Ut fluctus* k *maris.*

k mare. Conſtr. *Ut* as *fluctus* a wave *maris* of the ſea.

Parſ. *Fluctus* a wave, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *manus*: Sing. Nom. *hic fluctus, Gen. fluctus*, &c. *Fluctus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Maris of the ſea, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc mare, Gen. maris*, &c. *Ablat. mari.* Rule, but here you are to remember that, &c.

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc mare*	Pluraliter	Nom. *maria*
	Gen. *maris*		Gen. *marium*
	Dat. *mari*		Dat. *maribus*
	Accuſ. *mare*		Accuſ. *maria*
	Voc. *mare*		Voc. *maria*
	Ablat. *mari*		Ablat. *maribus*

Maris is the gen. ſing.

l telum. 52. *Extra* l *telorum* m *jactum.*

m jactus. Conſtr. *Extra jactum* beyond the caſt *telorum* of the darts.

Parſ. *Extra* without, beyond, a prepoſition cauſing the word following to be put into the Accuſative caſe.

Telorum darts, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. like *regnum*: Sing. *Nom. hoc telum, Gen. teli*, &c. *Accuſ.* Voc. *telum*: Nom. *Accuſ. Voc.* Plur. *tela*: Rule, Note alſo that all, &c *Telorum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Jactum the caſt, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. maſc. gen. like *manus*: Sing. Nom. *hic jactus, Gen. jactus*, &c *Jactum* is the Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *extra*,

53 *Queſt*

53 *Quaſi* n *cornua* o *altaris.* n cornu.
Conſtr. *Quaſi* as it were *cornua* the horns *altaris* o altare.
of the altar.

Parſ. *Quaſi* [ſee Sent. 2.]

Cornua the horns, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. and neut. gen. thus declined, as are alſo all other neuters of this declenſion.

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc cornu*	Pluraliter	Nom. *cornua*
	Gen. *cornu*		Gen. *cornuum*
	Dat. *cornu*		Dat. *cornibus*
	Accuſ. *cornu*		Accuſ. *cornua*
	Voc. *cornu*		Voc. *cornua*
	Ablat. *cornu*		Ablat. *cornibus*

Or elſe you may more briefly decline the ſingular number thus; Sing. *Nom. hoc cornu per omnes caſus*; and ſo all other neuters of this declenſion.

Cornua is nom. plur. &c.

Altaris of the altar, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. neut gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hoc altare, ris, Ablat altari*, like *reptile* Sent. 43. *Altaris* is the gen. ſing. &c.

54. *Genu* p *ſura* q *propius.* p ſura. q prope.

Conſtr. *Genu* the knee [*ſup. eſt* is] *propius* nearer *ſura* then the calf of the leg.

Parſ. *Genu* a knee, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. and neut. gen. like *cornu*; Sing. Nom. *hoc genu per omnes caſus*. *Genu* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Sura the calf of the leg, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc ſura, ræ*: *Sura* is the Ablat. caſe Sing. becauſe it hath this ſign *then* before it after an Adjective of the comparative degree.

Propius nearer, is an Adjective of the compa-

rative degree: and therefore not to be parſed till you come to the rules of the comparative degree. See Sentence 124. †

r Deus. 55. *Tonitru vox r Dei.*

Conſtr. *Tonitru* thunder [*ſup. eſt* is] *vox* the voice *Dei* of God.

Parſ. *Tonitru* thunder, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fourth declen. neut. gen. &c. It is declined like *cornu*: Sing. Nom. *hoc tonitru per omnes caſus*, &c. *Tonitru* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Vox the voice, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen &c. It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hæc vox*, *Gen. vocis*, &c. *Vox* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Dei of God, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. &c. as before. *Dei* is the gen. ſing. &c. Sentence 27.

56. *Folia ſ ficus.*

ſ ficus. Conſtr. *Folia* the leaves *ficus* of the fig tree.

Parſ. *Folia* the leaves, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; Sing. Nom. *hoc folium*, *Gen. folii*, &c. *Folia* is the nom. plur. &c.

Ficus of a fig-tree, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the names of trees are of the fem. gen. and the gen. ſing. ends both in *i*, like *dominus*, and in *us*, like *manus*: It is declined after this manner.

Singulariter	Nom. *hæc ficus*	Pluraliter	Nom. *fici vel ficus*
	Gen. *fi i vel ficus*		Gen. *ficorum vel fi.uum*
	Dat. *fico vel ficui*		Dat. *ficis vel ficubus*
	Accuſ. *ficum*		Accuſ. *ficos vel ficus*
	Voc. *fice vel fi us*		Voc. *fici vel fi.us*
	Abl. *fico vel ficu*		Ablat. *ficis vel ficubus*

Ficus is the gen. ſing. &c.

57. *Foris Argus* t *domi talpa.* t domus.

Conſtr. *Argus* an Argus [or as quickſighted as Argus, who is ſaid to have had an hundred eyes, two of them ſleeping by turns, but the reſt always waking] *foris* abroad, [*ſed* but] *talpa* a mole *domi* at home.

Argus is a noun Subſt. proper of the ſecond decl. n. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *dominus*; Sing. Nom. *hic Argus*, *Gen. Argi*, &c. *caret Plur.* &c. *Foris* without, adverb undeclined.

Sed but, conjunct. undeclined.

Talpa a mole, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. d. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*; Sing. *Nom. hic vel hæc talpa*, *Gen. talpæ*, &c. *Talpa* is the nom. ſing &c.

Domi at home, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond and fourth declen. ſem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth both in *i* and *us*, &c. It is declined like *ficus*, excepting in ſome caſes thus,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc domus*	Pluraliter	*Nom. domus (muum*
	Gen. domi vel domus		*Gen. domorum & do-*
	Dat. domo vel domui		*D. domis & domibus*
	Accuſ. domum		*Ac. domos & domus*
	Voc. domus		*Voc. domus (bus*
	Ablat. domo		*Ab. domis vel domi-*

Domi is the gen. ſing. becauſe *at home* in Engliſh muſt in Latine be made in the genitive caſe.

But theſe words *laurus* a laurel or bay-tree, *pinus* a pine-tree, *cornus* a dog-tree, and *colus* a diſtaffe, are of the ſecond and fourth declenſions in the Gen. and Ablat. ſing. and in the Nominative and Accuſative plur. In the other caſes they are all of the ſecond declen. only.

Declen-

Declenſion 5.

t exul. 58. *Spes* t *exulis alimentum.*

Conſtr. *Spes* hope [*ſup. eſt* is] *alimentum* the nouriſhment *exulis* of a baniſhed man.

Parſ. *Spes* hope, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. endeth in *ei*, and all nouns of the fifth declen. be of the fem. gen. except *meridies* and *dies*. It is declined like *meredies*; Sing. *Nom. hæc ſpes, Gen. ſpei*, &c. *caret plur.* becauſe all names of vertues and vices do want the plural numb. *Spes* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Exulis is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. c. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc exul, Gen. exulis*, &c. *Exulis* is the gen. ſing.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic & hæc exul*	Pluraliter	*Nom. exules*
	Gen. exulis		*Gen. exulum*
	Dat. exuli		*Dat. exulibus*
	Accuſ. exulem		*Accuſ. exules*
	Voc. exul		*Voc. exules*
	Ablat. exule		*Ablat. exulibus*

Alimentum the nouriſhment, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. &c. It is declined like *regnum*; Sing. *Nom. hoc alimentum, Gen. alimenti*, &c. *Alimentum* is the nom. ſing. &c.

All words of the fifth declenſion are of the Feminine Gender; except *dies* a day, which in the ſing. numb. is of the Doubtful, and in the Plural is of the Maſculine, and *meridies* noon-day which in both numbers is Maſculine.

Note that all nouns of the fifth declenſion want the

the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, except *dies* and *meredies*, and *acies* an edge, *facies* the face, *res* a thing, and *ſpecies* the kinde and form of any thing.

59. u *Regum* w *Perſarum mollities.* u rex.

Conſtr. *Mollities* the daintineſs *Regum* of the Kings *Perſarum* of the Perſians, w Perſæ.

Parſ. *Regum* of the Kings, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. maſc. gen. &c. as Sent. 44. *Regum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Perſarum of the Perſians, is a noun Subſt. prop. of the firſt declen. maſc. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*, thus; *Car. Singulari. Plur.* Nom. *Perſæ*, Gen. *Perſarum*, &c. *Perſarum* is the gen. plur. &c.

Mollities the dainties, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. becauſe the gen. ſing. ends in *ei*, &c. It is declined like *meridies*; Sing. Nom. *hæc mollities*, *Gen mollitiei*, &c. *Car. Plur.* The names of vertues, &c. *Mollities* is the nom. ſing. &c.

60. x *Fronti non eſt fides.* x frons.

Conſtr. *Non eſt fides* there is no credit *fronti* to the forehead.

Fronti to the forehead, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *lapis*; Sing. Nom. *hæc frons*, *Gen. frontis*, &c. *Fronti* is the dat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *to* before, &c.

Non not, adverb undeclined.

Fides credit, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridies*; Sing. Nom. *hæc fides*, Gen. *fidei*, &c. *Car. plur.* The names of vertues, &c. *Fides* is the nom. ſing. &c.

61. *In* y *acie* z *novaculæ.* y acies. z novacula.

Conſtr. *In acie* upon the edge *novaculæ* of a razor.

Parſ.

Parſ. *In*, &c.

Acie the edge, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *meridie*; Sing. Nom. *hæc acies*, Gen. *aciei*, &c. *Acie* is the Ablat ſing. &c.

Novaculæ of a razor, is a noun Subſt. Com of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*. Sing. Nom. *hæc novacula*, Gen. *novaculæ*, &c. *Novaculæ* is the gen ſing. &c.

62. *Seditio* a *reipublicæ ruina*.

a reſpublica. Conſtr. *Seditio* ſedition [*ſup. eſt* is] *ruina* the ruine *reipublicæ* of the common-wealth.

Parſ. *Seditio* ſedition, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *leo*, Sing. Nom. *hæc ſeditio*, Gen. *ſeditionis*, &c. *Seditio* is the nom. ſing &c.

Reipublicæ of the common wealth, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt and fifth declen. becauſe it hath the gen. ſing. in æ like the firſt, and in ei like the fifth. It is the fem. gen. and is thus declined,

Singulariter	Nom. *hæc res-publica*	Pluraliter	Nom. *res-publicæ*
	Gen. *rei publicæ*		G. *rerum-publicarũ*
	Dat. *rei-publicæ*		Dat. *rebus-publicis*
	Accuſ. *rem publicam*		Accuſ. *res-publicas*
	Voc. *res publica*		Voc. *res publicæ*
	Ablat. *re publicâ*		Ablat. *rebus-publicis*

Reipublicæ is the gen. ſing. &c.

Ruina the ruin, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. It is declined like *muſa*, Sing. Nom. *hæc ruina*, Gen. *ruinæ*, &c. *Ruina* is the nom. ſing. &c.

The

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the ſeveral Examples of Nouns Adjectives;

Where Children are to be exerciſed in the forming the Degrees of Compariſon.

Here it will be expedient for their more ready Parſing of the nouns Adjectives, that the children firſt learn and underſtand the Rules of the ſecond *Concord*, eſpecially the two firſt.

And ſo they may immediately be ſet to making of Latine, as to the practiſe of the caſes, and thoſe two firſt rules of this *Concord*.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of Nouns Adjectives of three Terminations like *Bonus*.

In *Us*.

63. b *Culeo dignus*,

Conſtr. [*ſup. homo* a man] *dignus* worthy *culeo* of the ſack [or rack.] b culeus.

Parſ *Culeo* a noun ſubſt. Com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. like *Dominus*, Sing. *Nom. hic culeus, lei*, &c. Voc. ô *culee*: rule, Here is to be noted, &c. It is the Ablat. caſe ſing. governed of the Adjective *dignus*.

Dignus a noun Adject. becauſe you may put *man* or *thing* after it in the Engliſh; as a *worthy man*, a *worthy thing*, and it is of three terminations and declined like *bonus*; Sing. *Nom. dignus, digna, dignum. Gen. digni, dignæ, digni*, &c. It is the Poſitive degree, becauſe it ſignifies a thing abſolutely

lutely without exceſs, &c. from whence the Comparative is Sing. *hic & hæc digni-or, & hoc digni-us* worthier or more worthy: Rule, the Compar. is formed of the firſt caſe, &c. The Superlat. is *digni-ſſimus, ma, mum*, worthieſt, or moſt worthy, or very exceeding worthy: Rule, The Superl. is formed of the firſt caſe, &c. *Dignus* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *ſup. bonus*: Rule, the Adject. whether it be Noun, Pronoun or Participle, agrees with his Subſt. &c.

Homo is a noun Subſt. of the third declen. and com. of two gen. like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc homo*, *Gen. hominis*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. becauſe, &c.

c jucundus, d res.

64. c *Jucunda* d *rerum viciſſitudo.*

Conſtr. *Viciſſitudo* the interchangeable courſe *rerum* of things [or affairs] *ſup. eſt* is] *jucunda* delightful.

Parſ. *Jucunda* is a noun Adject. of three terminations, becauſe you may put *man* or *thing* after it in the Engliſh, as a *delightful man*, a *delightful thing*; it is of three terminations, and is declined like *bonus*; Sing *Nom. jucundus, jucunda, jucundum. Gen. jucundi, jucundæ, jucundi*, &c. *Jucunda* is the nom. caſe ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Subſt: *viciſſitudo*: Rule, the Adject. whether it be noun, pronoun or participle agrees with his Subſt. &c. It is the Poſitive degree, becauſe it ſignifies a thing abſolutely without exceſs, &c. From whence the Compar. is *hic & hæc jucundi-or, & hoc jucundi-us* delightfuller, or more delightful: Rule, the Compar. is formed of the firſt caſe, &c. The Superlat. is *jucundi-ſſimus, ma, mum*, delightfulleſt or moſt delightful, or very or exceeding delightful: Rule, the Superl. is formed of the firſt caſe, &c.

Rerum

Rerum is a noun Subſt. com. of the fifth declen. and fem. gen &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc res. Gen. rei*, &c. It is the gen. plur. &c.

Viciſſi udo is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. and fem. gen. &c. It is thus declined,

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc viciſſitudo*	Pluraliter	*Nom. viciſſitudines*
	Gen. viciſſitudinis		*Gen. viciſſitudinum*
	Dat. viciſſitudini		*D. viciſſitudinibus*
	Accuſ. viciſſitudinem		*Ac. viciſſitudines*
	Voc. viciſſitudo		*Voc. viciſſitudines*
	Ablat. viciſſitudine		*Ab. viciſſitudinibus*

Viciſſitudo is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Like *viciſſitudo* are declined all *Polyſyllables* or words of more ſyllables then two of the third declen. ending in *do* which are all of the fem. gen. e virtus.

65. e *Virtutis* f *radices* g *altæ* f radix.

Conſtr. *Radices* the roots *virtutis* of virtue [*ſup.* *ſunt* are, or lye] *altæ* deep. g altus.

Parſ. *Virtutis* of virtue, is a noun Subſt. Com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. like *lapis*; Sing. *Nom. hæc virtus. Gen. virtutis*, &c. *Virtutis* is the gen. caſe ſing. becauſe, &c.

Radices the roots, is a noun Subſt. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc radix. Gen. radicis*, &c. like *perdix*. *Radices* is the nom. plural, &c.

Altæ deep, is a noun Adject. &c. like *bonus*; Sing. *Nom. altus, ta, tum*, &c. Compar. *alti-or*, & *alti-us*, &c. higher or more high, &c. Rule, &c. Sup. *alti-ſſimus, a, um*, &c. higheſt, moſt high, very or exceeding high, &c. Rule, &c. *Altæ* is the nom. plur. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *radices*: R. the Adject. whether, &c.

h ſtultus. i alienus.

66. h *Stulta de* i *alienis ſuperbia.*

Conſtr. *Superbia* pride *de alienis* [*ſup. rebus*] of things not our own [*ſup. eſt* is] *ſtulta* fooliſh.

Parſ. *Stulta* is a noun Adject. three term. like *bonus*, Sing. Nom. *ſtultus, ta, tum*: *Stulta* is the nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſuperbia*. R. The Adject. whether, &c. Compar. *ſtulti or ſtulti-us* fooliſher or more fooliſh: R. &c. Sup. *ſtulti-ſſimus, ma, mum* fooliſheſt, moſt fooliſh, very or exceeding fooliſh: R.

De is a prepoſition to the Ablat. caſe.

Alienis is a noun Adject. &c. like *bonus*; Sing. Nom. *alienus, na, num*, &c. *Alienis* is the ablat. plu. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *rebus*: R. The Adjective whether, &c. Compar. *alieni-or or alieni-us*, more another mans, ſtranger or more ſtrange: Sup. *alieni-ſſimus, ma, mum*, ſtrangeſt or moſt ſtrange: R.

Rebus is a noun ſubſt. com. of the fifth declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc res*. Gen. *rei*, &c. It is the ablat. plur. governed of the prep. *de*.

Superbia is a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hæc ſuperbia, bia*, &c. car. plur. R. All names of virtues and vices want the plur. numb. It is the Nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

Adjectives of three Terminations in Er.

k tener. l annus.

67. *A* k *teneris* l annis.

Conſtr. *A teneris annis* from [ones] tender years.

Parſ. *A* a prep. to the ablat. caſe.

Teneris a noun Adject. of three Terminations thus declined,

Sing.

Singulariter
N. tener, ra, rum
G. teneri, ræ, ri
D. tenero, ræ, ro
A. tenerum, ram, rum
V. tener, ra, rum,
Ab. tenero, ra, ro

Pluraliter
N. teneri, ræ, ra
G. tenerorum, rarum,
D. teneris (rorum
Ac. teneros, ras, ra
V. teneri, ræ, ra
Abl. teneris

Teneris is the Ablat. plur. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *annis:* R. The Adject. whether, &c. Compar. *hic & hæc teneri-or, & hoc teneri-us*, tenderer or more tender: R. The Compar. is formed, &c. Superl. *tener-rimus, ma, mum*, tenderest, most tender, very or extream tender: R. And if the Positive end in *er*, &c.

Annis is a noun subst. com. of the second declen. masc. gen. like *dominus*, Sing. *Nom. hic annus, ni, &c. Voc.* ò *anne*: R. Here is to be noted, &c. *Annis* is the Ablat. plur. governed of the preposition *a*.

68. m *Dextro* n *Hercule*.

Constr. *Dextro Hercule* with a right-handed [or lucky] Hercules.

m dexter.
n Hercules.

Parf. *Dextro* is a noun Adject. of three term. like *tener*, Sing. *Nom. dexter, dextera* or *dextra, dexterum* or *dextrum*. Gen. *dexteri* or *dextri, dexteræ*, or *dextræ, dexteri* or *dextri*, &c. *Dextro* is the Ablat. sing. agrees with his subst. *Hercule*: R. The Adject. whether, &c. Compar. *dexteri-or & dexteri-us* luckier or more lucky; R. The Comp. is formed of, &c. Sup. *dexter-rimus, ma, mum*, luckiest or most lucky, &c. R. And if the Pos. endeth in *er*.

Hercule [see Sent. 33. †] it is the Ablat. sing. because it hath the sign *with* before it, &c.

69. m *Misero captus* n *decipulo*.

Constr. *Captus* caught [or taken] *misero decipulo* in a miserable trap [or snare.]

m miser.
n decipulum.

Parf. *Misero* a noun Adject. of three term. like

tener, Sing Nom. *miſer, ra, rum,* &c. *Miſero* is the Ablat. caſe ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *decipulo*: R. The Adject. whether, &c. Compar. *miſeri-or & miſeri-us* more miſerable: R. The Compar. is formed, &c. Superl. *miſer-rimus, ma, mum,* moſt miſerable: R. And if the Poſitive end in *er,* &c.

Captus a participle of the præter tenſe, declined like *bonus,* Sing *Nom. captus, ta, tum,* &c. It is the Nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Decipulo a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. like *regnum,* Sing. Nom. *hoc decipulum, li,* &c. *Decipulo* is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſign *in* before it, &c.

Adjectives of three Terminations like Unus.

72. *Unus vir, nullus vir.*

Conſtr. *Unus vir* one man, [*ſup. eſt* is] *nullus vir* no man.

Parſ. *Unus, a, um.* gen. *unius,* &c. R. There are beſides theſe, &c. *Unus* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with the ſubſt. *vir,* which is nom. ſing. becauſe it hath *a* or *the* before, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic vir, Gen. viri* a man, noun ſubſt. com. ſecond declen maſc. gen. &c.

Nullus, a, um Gen. nullius none: R. There are beſides, &c. 'Tis nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *vir. Nullus* wants the Voc. caſe: R. In like manner be declined, &c. *Vir,* &c.

a totus. 73. a *Tota vita dies unus.*

Conſtr. *Tota vita* [*ſup. noſtra*] our] whole life [*ſup. eſt*] *unus dies* [but as] one day.

Parſ. *Totus, a, um, Gen. totius* whole: R. There are beſides, &c. *Tota* is Nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees

agrees with his ſubſt. *Vita*, *ta* life, noun ſubſt. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. &c.

Dies, *ei*, a day, noun ſubſt. com. fifth declen. doubt. gen. nom. ſing. &c.

Unus, &c. nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *dies*: *R*.

74. *Sapiens ſolus dives*.

Conſtr. *Solus ſapiens* [*ſup. homo*] only the wiſe [man, *ſup. eſt* is] *dives* the rich man.

Parſ. *Sapiens*, *entis*, wiſe, noun Adject. 3. artic. F. comp *ſapienti or*, *us*, wiſer, &c. Superl. *ſapienti-ſſimus*, *a*, *um*, wiſeſt. *Sapiens* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agreeth with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Solus, *a*, *um*, *Gen. ſolius*: *R*. In like manner, &c. Nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Dives, *itis*, rich, noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. c. gen. &c. Nom. ſing. &c.

75. *Invidia* b *ſibi* & c *aliis venenum*.

b ſui.
c alius.

Conſtr. *Invidia* envy [*ſup. eſt* eſt] *venenum* poyſon *ſibi* to it ſelf, & and *aliis* to other men.

Parſ. *Invidia*, æ, envy, noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen. ſem. gen. &c. nom. ſing. &c. car. plur. *R*. All names of vertues and vices want the plural number.

Sibi to himſelf, is a Pron. ſubſt. 1. declen. Sing. nom. caret, gen. *ſui*, &c. 'Tis dat. caſe, becauſe it hath the ſign *to* before it.

Et and, conjunct. copulat.

Aliis to others, dat. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominibus*; Sing. Nom. *alius*, *a*, *ud*, *Gen. alius*: *R*. There are beſides, &c. Voc. car. In like manner, &c.

Venenum, *ni*, noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. neuter gen. nom. ſing. &c.

76. *Alter Sampſon*.

Conſtr. *Alter Sampſon* another Sampſon.

Parſ. *Alter, tera, um*, another, noun Adject. 3. term. V. gen. *alterius*: R. There are beſides, &c. voc. car. R. In like manner, &c. *Alter* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Sampſon, ſonis*, noun ſubſt. prop. 3. declen. maſc. gen. car. plur. Nom. ſing. &c.

77. *Uterque ambo.*

Conſtr. *Uterque* either [*ſup. eſt* is] *ambo* both.

Parſ. *Uterque, traque, unque, Gen. utriusque*, &c. Noun Adject. of three term. like *unus*: R. There are beſides, &c. Voc. car. R. In like manner, &c. *Uterque* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

Ambo; ſee Sent. 33. *Ambo* is nom. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines.*

Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like Felix.

dres. 78. *Tempus edax* d *rerum.*

Conſtr. *Tempus* time [*ſup. eſt* is] *edax* devouring [*i.e.* the devourer] *rerum* of things.

Parſ. *Tempus* time, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the third declen. &c. and neut. gen. like *pectus*, Sent. 42. Sing. *Nom. hoc tempus, Gen. temporis*, &c. *Tempus* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Edax devouring, is a noun Adject. of 3. artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc edax, Gen. edacis*, &c. Compar. *edaci-or & edaci-us* more devouring: Superl. *edaci-ſſimus, a, um* moſt devouring: *Edax* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *tempus*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Rerum of things, like *rebus*: in Sent. 66. *rerum* is
e domus. the gen. plur &c.
f mos. 79. e *Domi pugnax* f *more* g *galli.*
g gallus.

Conſtr.

Conſtr. *Pugnax* valiant [or quarrelſom] *domi* at home *more* after the manner of [or like] *galli* a cock.

Parſ. *Domi* gen. ſing. R. *At* or *in* before a word of place is a ſign of the gen. caſe. 'Tis a noun ſubſt. com. 2. and 4. declen: ſee before Sent. 57.

Pugnax valiant, noun Adject. three art. F. ſing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc pugnax, Gen. pugnacis*, Comp. *pugnaci-or, us* more valiant, Superl. *pugnaci-ſſimus, a, um* moſt valiant: *pugnax* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

More after [or in] the manner, 'tis Ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath this ſign *in* before it in the Engliſh: Sing. *Nom. hic mos, Gen. moris*; noun ſubſt. com. third declen. maſc. gen.

Galli of a cock, noun ſubſt. com. ſecond declen. gen. ſing. maſc. gen. Sing. *Nom. hic gallus, li, Voc. galle*: R.

80. h *Duplices* i *viri.* h duplex. i vir.

Conſtr. *Duplicei viri* double-[hearted] men.

Parſ. *Duplices* double, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom. hic hæc & hoc duplex, Gen. duplicis*, &c. *Duplices* is nom. plur. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *viri*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Viri men, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. &c. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic vir, Gen. viri*, &c. *Viri* is nom. plur. becauſe it may have *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh.

81. *Æs triplex.*

Conſtr. *Æs triplex* a threefold breaſt-plate.

Parſ. *Æs* braſs [here ſet to ſignifie a breaſt-plate made of braſs] is a noun ſubſt. com. of the third declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc æs, Gen. æris*, &c. car. Plur. R. All names of mettals want the plur. num, *Æs* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Triplex threefold, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*: Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc triplex*, *Gen. triplicis*, &c. *Triplex* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *æs*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

k alienus. l præſidium.

82. k *Alieno ferox* l *præſidio.*

Conſtr. *Ferox* proud *alieno præſidio* of [or with] another mans help.

Parſ. *Alieno* another mans, is a noun Adject. of three term. like *bonus*; Sing. *alienus, na, num*, *Gen. alieni, næ, ni*, &c. *Alieno* is the Ablat. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *præſidio*; R. The Adject. whether, &c. See *Sent.* 66.

Ferox proud, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. Nom. *hic, hæc & hoc ferox*, *Gen. ferocis*, &c. Compar. *feroci-or*, us, prouder, &c. Superl. *feroci-ſſimus* proudeſt, &c. *Ferox* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Præſidio help, is a noun ſubſt. com: of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. like *regnum*, &c. Sing. Nom. *hoc præſidium, dii*, &c. R. &c. *Præſidio* is the Ablat. ſing. by the ſign *with* before the Engliſh.

83. *Fidens, non confidens.*

Conſtr. [*Sup. eſto* be thou] *fidens* bold, *non confidens* not too bold.

Parſ. *Fidens* bold, is a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic hæc & hoc fidens*, *Gen. fidentis*, &c. Compar. *fidenti-or*, us, bo'der, or, &c. Superl. *fidenti-ſſimus*, a, um, boldeſt, or moſt, &c. *Fidens* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: R. the Adject. whether, &c.

m corvus. n abſens.

Confidens too bold, like *fidens*.

84. m *Corvo* n *abſente graculus pulcher.*

Conſtr. *Corvo* the crow *abſente* being abſent *graculus* the chough [*ſup. eſt* is] *pulcher* fair.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Corvo* the crow, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. like *dominus*; Sing. Nom. *corvus*, Gen. *vi*, &c. *Corvo* is the ablat ſing. by a rule not yet learned.

Abſente being abſent, is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; ſing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc abſens*, Gen. *abſentis*, &c. *Abſente* is the ablat. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *corvo*: R. The Adject. whether, &c.

Graculus a chough, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. like *dominus*; it is the maſc. gen. ſing. nom. *hic graculus, li*, &c. *Graculus* is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Pulcher fair is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *tener*; Sing. Nom. *pulcher, chra, chrum*; Gen. *pulchri, chræ, chri*: Compar. *pulchri-or, us*, &c. Superl. *pulcher-rimus*: R. And if the Poſitive endeth in *er*, &c.

85. *Refertus* o *cibo, expers* p *ingenii.*

Conſtr. *Refertus* full [or ſtuffed] *cibo* with meat, [*ſup. & and*] *vacuus* void *ingenii* of wit.

Parſ. *Refertus* † full or ſtuffed, a noun Adject. B. &c. Compar. *referti-or, us*, fuller, &c. Superl. *referti-ſſimus, a, um*, fulleſt or moſt, &c. *Refertus* is nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, R.

Cibo with meat, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hic cibus, bi*, &c. *Cibo* is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath before it this ſign *with*, &c.

Expers void, is a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc expers*, Gen. *experti*, &c. Compar. *experti-or, us*, experter, or, &c. Superl *experti-ſſimus, a, um*, experteſt, or moſt, &c. *Expers* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*: R.

o cibus.

p ingenium.

† *Refertus* is a Participle, but here I make it an Adjective, as ſuppoſing the Learner as yet not to have learned a Participle.

Ingenii of wit, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the ſecond declen. neut. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hoc ingenium, nii*, &c. *Ingenii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

q præceps. r conſilium.

86. q *Præcipitis* r *conſilii aſſecla pœnitentia.*

Conſtr. *Pœnitentia* repentance [*ſup. eſt* is] *aſſecla* the page [or companion] *præcipitis conſilii* of headlong [or raſh] counſel.

Parſ. *Præcipitis* headlong, raſh, a noun Adject. F. Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc præceps, Gen. præcipitis*, &c. *Præcipitis* is gen. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with ſubſt. *conſilii*: R.

Conſilii counſel, a noun ſubſt. com. of the 2. declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc conſilium, hi*, &c. *Conſilii* is the gen. ſing. &c.

Aſſecla, clæ, a page, &c. maſc. gen. *Aſſecla* is the nom. ſing. &c.

Pœnitentia repentance, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. fem. gen. &c. *Sing. Nom. hæc pœnitentia*, &c. *car. Plur.* R. All names of vertues, &c. It is N. S.

ſ vetus. t moneta.

87. ſ *Veteris* t *monetæ homo.*

Conſtr. *Homo* a man *veteris monetæ* of the old coin [or ſtamp.]

Parſ. *Veteris* old, a noun Adject. of three artic. like *felix*; Sing. *Nom. hic, hæc & hoc vetus, teris:* *Veteris* is gen. ſing fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *monetæ*: R. &c. Compar. *veteri-or, us*, older: Superl. *veter-rimus* oldeſt, irregular.

Monetæ coin, a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. &c. fem. gen. Sing. *Nom. hæc moneta, tæ*, &c. *Monetæ* is the gen. ſing. &c.

Homo, &c. as before.

Examples of Adjectives of three Articles like Triſtis.

u doctrina. w amarus.

88. u *Doctrinæ radix* w *amara, fructus vero dulcis.*

Conſtr.

Conſtr. *Radix* the root *doctrinæ* of learning [*ſup. eſt* is] *amara* bitter, *vero* but *fructus* the fruit [*ſup. eſt* is] *dulcis* ſweet.

Parſ. *Doctrina, næ*, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. learning, &c. *Doctrinæ* is gen. ſing. &c.

Radix, dicis, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. a root, &c.

Amarus, ra, rum, bitter, noun Adject. B. comp. *amari-or, us*, bitterer, &c. Superl. *amari-ſſimus, a, um*, biteereſt, &c. *Amara* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *radix*: R.

Fructus, tus, maſc. gen. fruit, noun ſubſt. com. fourth declen. maſc. gen. &c. Is nom. ſing. &c.

Vero but, an adverb.

Dulcis ſweet, is a noun adject. three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc dulcis & hoc dulce*, Gen. *dulcis*, Dat. *dulci-or, us, ciſſimus*, ſweeter, ſweeteſt, &c. *Dulcis* is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. ſubſt. *fructus*: R.

89. *Levis res oratio.*

Conſtr. *Oratio* ſpeaking [*ſup. eſt* is] *levis res* a light matter.

Parſ. *Oratio, onis*, ſpeech, noun ſubſt. com. third declen. ſem. gen. &c. Is nom. ſing. &c.

Res, rei, a thing, noun ſubſt. com. fifth declen. fem. gen nom. ſing.

Levis light, is a noun adject. T. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc levis & hoc leve*, Gen. *levis*, Dat. *levi, or, us, iſſimus*, lighter, lighteſt,: *Levis* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. ſubſt. *res*: R.

90. *Auctor* w *omnium & fons.* w omnis.

Conſtr. *Auctor* the author *&* and *fons* the fountain *omnium* of all things.

Parſ. *Auctor* an author, is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen. com, of two gen. like *amor*, &c.

Sing.

Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc. auctor*, or *aunhor, oris*, &c. *Auctor* is nom. fing. &c.

Omnium is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne*; Gen. *omnis*, &c. *Omnium* is gen. plur. neut. gen. put ſubſtantively by a rule not yet learned.

Et is a conjunct. cop.

Fons a fountain, is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. Nom. *hic fons*, *Gen. fontis*, &c. *Fons* is the nom. fing. & couples it to *auctor*.

x corpus. y animus.

91. *Temperantia* x *corpori & y animo ſalubris.*

Conſtr. *Temperantia* temperance [*ſup. eſt* is] *ſalubris* wholſome *corpori* for the body & and *animo* for the mind [or ſoul.]

Parſ. *Temperantia* is a noun ſubſt. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. Sing. Nom. *hæc temperantia*, æ, *car. Plur.* R. All names of virtues and vices, &c. It is is the nom. ſing. &c.

Corpori is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen: neut. gen. like *pectus*, in Sent. 42. Sing. Nom. *hoc corpus, poris*, &c. *Corpori* is the dat. ſing. governed of the Adject. *ſalubris*, by a rule not yet learned.

Et, &c.

Animo is noun ſubſt. com, of the ſecond declen. maſc. gen. like *dominus*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hic animus, mi*, &c. It is the dat. ſing. & couples it to *corpori*.

Salubris is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc ſalubris & hoc ſalubre*, Gen. *ſalubris*, &c. It is otherwiſe declined thus,

Sing.

Sing.	*N. hic ſaluber, hæc ſalubris, hoc ſalubre*		Plur. like triſtis.
	Gen. hujus ſalubris		
	Dat. huic ſalubri		
	A. hunc & hanc ſalubrem & hoc ſalubre		
	Voc. ſaluber, ſalubris, ſalubre		
	Abl. hoc, hac & hoc ſalubri		

Salubris is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *temperantia*: R. The Adject. &c. Compar. *ſalubri-or, us*, more wholſome; Superl. *ſaluberrimus, ma, mum*, moſt wholſome: R. And if the Poſitive endeth in *er*,

92. *Hilaris ſemper eſt liberalitas.*

Conſtr. *Liberalitas* liberality *ſemper* always *eſt* is *hilaris* chearful.

Parſ. *Hilaris* is a noun Adject. of three artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc hilaris & hoc hilare. Gen. hilaris*: Compar. *hilari-or, us*, more chearful; Superl. *hilari-ſſimus, ma, mum*, moſt chearful: *Hilaris* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt *liberalitas*: R. The Adject. &c.

Semper is an adverb.

Liberalitas is a noun ſubſt. com. third declen. fem. gen. Sing. *Nom. hæc liberalitas, tatis*, &c. *car. Plur.* R. All names of virtues, &c. It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

† Other examples of theſe Adjectives ſee in the examples of the rules of Compariſon of Adjectives in *lis*.

Examples of Adjectives of the Comparative degree.

But here let the Scholar firſt learn to decline *melior*,

Sin-

Singulariter
- Nom. *hic & hæc melior & hoc melius*
- Gen. *hujus melioris*
- Dat. *huic meliori*
- Accuſ. *hunc & hanc meliorem & hoc melius*
- Voc. *ô melior & ô melius*
- Ablat. *hoc, hac & hoc meliore vel meliori*

Pluraliter
- Nom. *hi & hæ meliores & hæc meliora*
- Gen. *horum, harum & horum meliorum*
- Dat. *his melioribus*
- Accuſ. *hos & has meliores & hæc meliora*
- Voc. *ô meliores & ô meliora*
- Ablat. *his melioribus*

93. *Quo* a *curatius corpus, hoc animus* b *neglectior.*

a curatus. b neglectus.

Conſt. *Quo curatius* by how much the more cared for [or, by how much the more pampered] *corpus* the body [*ſup. eſt* is] *hoc neglectius* by ſo much the more neglected [*ſup. eſt* is] *animus* the mind.

Parſ. *Quo* a conjunction.

Curatius is a noun Adject. of three artic. of the Compar. degree, Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc curati-or, & hoc curati-us*, Gen. *hujus curatioris*, &c. Poſitive *curatus, a, um*; Superl. *curati-ſſimus*: *Curatius* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *corpus*.

Corpus like *pectus* ſent. 42. 'Tis the nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

Hoc a conjunction.

Animus noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. like *dominus*, &c. It is nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

Neglectior a noun Adject. of three artic. and the Compar. degree, like *melior*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc neglecti-or, us*, Gen. *oris*: Poſitive, *neglectus, a, um*; Superl. *neglecti-ſſimus*: *Neglectior* is nom. ſing. agrees with his ſubſt. *animus*: R.

94. *Quid*

94. *Quid* c *deſpectius, aut* d *vilius mendace?* c deſpe-
Conſtr. *Quid* what *ſup. eſt* is *deſpectius* more de- ctus.
ſpicable, *aut* or elſe *vilius* more vile *mendace* then d vilis.
a liar?

Parſ. *Quid* what, is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. Sing. *qui, quæ, quod, vel quid*, Gen. *cujus*: R. Where note that *quid*, &c.

Deſpecti-or, us, Gen. *deſpectioris* more deſpicable, noun Adject. compar. degree: Poſitive *deſpectus, a, um* deſpicable; Superl. *deſpecti-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt deſpicable: *Deſpectus* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *quid*.

Aut or, conjunct.

Vili-or, us, Gen. *vilioris* more baſe, noun Adject. compar. degree: Poſ. *vilis, le*, baſe, vile, noun Adject. of three artic. T. Superl. *vili-ſſimus, ma, mum*, moſt vile: *Vilius* is the nom. ſing. neut. gen. *Aut* is a conjunct. copulat. between *deſpectius* and *vilius*.

Mendace is the ablat. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homine*, which is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *then* before it; noun Adject. 3. art. F. Sing. Nom. *hic, hæc & hoc mendax*, Gen. *mendacis*, lying; Comp. *mendaci-or, us*, more lying; Superl. *mendaci-ſſimus, a, um*, moſt lying.

† Here follows the manner of declining all the degrees of Compariſon together.

Adjectives of three Terminations.

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	*M.* dignus,	digni-or,	digni-ſſimus,
	F. digna,	digni-or,	digni-ſſima.
	N. dignum,	digni-us,	digni-ſſimum.

Gen.

Gen.	M.digni	digni oris	digni ſſimi.
	F. dignæ	digni-oris	digni-ſſimæ.
	N. digni	digni-oris	digniſſimi.
Dat.	M.digno	digni-ori	digni ſſimo.
	F. dignæ	digni-ori	digni ſſimæ.
	N.digno	digni-ori	digni-ſſimo.
Acc.	M.dignum	digni-orem	digni-ſſimum.
	F.dignam	digni orem	digni-ſſimam.
	N.dignum	digni-orem	digni-ſſimum.
Voc.	M.digne	digni-or	digni-ſſime.
	F. digna	digni-or	digni ſſima.
	N.dignum	digni-us	digni-ſſimum.
Abl.	M.digno	digni-ore ori	digni-ſſimo.
	F.digna	digni-ore ori	digni-ſſima.
	N.digno	digni-ore ori	digni-ſſimo.

Pluraliter.

Nom.	M.digni	digni-ores	digni-ſſimi.
	F. dignæ	digni-ores	digni ſſimæ.
	N.digna	dign-ora	dign-ſſima.
Gen.	M.dignorum	digni-orum	digni ſſimorū.
	F.dignarum	digni-orum	digni-ſſimarū.
	N.dignorum	digni-orum	digni-ſſimorū.
Dat.	M.dignis	digni oribus	digni ſſimis.
	F. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis.
	N.dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimus.
Acc.	M.dignos	digni-ores	digni-ſſimos.
	F. dignas	digni-ores	digni-ſſimas.
	N.digna	digni-ora	digni-ſſima.
Voc.	M.digni	digni-ores	digni-ſſimi.
	F.dignæ	digni-ores	digni ſſimæ.
	N.digna	digni-ora	digni-ſſima.
Abl.	M. dignis	digni oribus	digni-ſſimis.
	F. dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis.
	N.dignis	digni-oribus	digni-ſſimis.

Adje-

Adjectives of three Articles and two Terminations like Triſtis.

Singulariter.

		Posit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	M.	triſtis	ior	iſsimus
	F.	triſtis	ior	iſsima
	N.	triſte	ius	iſsimum
Gen.	M.	triſtis	ioris	iſsimi
	F.	triſtis	ioris	iſsimæ
	N.	triſtis	ioris	iſsimi
Dat.	M.	triſti	iori	iſsimo
	F.	triſti	iori	iſsimæ
	N.	triſti	iori	iſsimo
Acc.	M.	triſtem	iorem	iſsimum
	F.	triſtem	iorem	iſsimam
	N.	triſte	ius	iſsimum
Voc.	M.	triſtis	ior	iſsime
	F.	triſtis	ior	iſsima
	N.	triſte	ius	iſsimum
Abl.	M.	triſti	ori	iſsimo
	F.	triſti	ori	iſsima
	N.	triſti	ori	iſsimo

Pluraliter.

Nom.	M.	triſtes	iores	iſsimi
	F.	triſtes	iores	iſsimæ
	N.	triſtia	iora	iſsima
Gen.	M.	triſtium,	iorum,	iſsimorum
	F.	triſtium	iorum	iſsimarum
	N.	triſtium	iorum	iſsimorum
Dat.	M.	triſtibus	ioribus	iſsimis
	F.	triſtibus	ioribus	iſsimis
	N.	triſtibus	ioribus	iſsimis
Acc.	M.	triſtes	iores	iſsimos
	F.	triſtes	iores	iſsimas
	N.	triſtia	iora	iſsima

Voc.

Voc.	M. triſtes	iores	iſſimi
	F. triſtes	iores	iſſimæ
	N. triſtia	iora	iſſima
Abl.	M. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis
	F. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis
	N. triſtibus	ioribus	iſſimis

Adjectives of three Articles and one Termination, as Felix.

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	M. felix	icior	ciſſimus
	F. felix	icior	ciſſima
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Gen.	M. felicis	ioris	ciſſimi
	F. felicis	ioris	ciſſimæ
	N. felicis	ioris	ciſſimi
Dat.	M. felici	ciori	ciſſimo
	F. felici	ciori	ciſſimæ
	N. felici	ciori	ciſſimo
Acc.	M. felicem	ciorem	ciſſimum
	F. felicem	ciorem	ciſſimam
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Voc.	M. felix	icior	ciſſime
	F. felix	icior	ciſſima
	N. felix	icius	ciſſimum
Abl.	M. felice	cio, re ri	ciſſimo
	F. felice	cio, re ri	ciſſima
	N. felice	cio, re ri	ciſſimo

Pluraliter.

Nom.	M. felices	ciores	ciſſimi
	F. felices	ciores	ciſsimæ
	N. felicia	ciora	ciſsima
Gen.	M. felicium	ciorum	ciſsimorum
	F. felicium	ciorum	ciſsimarum
	N. felicium	ciorum	ciſsimorum

Dat.

Dat.	M. F. N.	felicibus	cioribus	ciſsimis
Acc.	M.	felices	ciores	ciſsimos
	F.	felices	ciores	ciſsimas
	N.	felicia	ciora	ciſsima
Voc.	M.	felices	ciores	ciſsimi
	F.	felices	ciores	ciſsimæ
	N.	felices	ciores	ciſsima
Abl.	M. F. N.	felicibus	cioribus	ciſsimis

In *Ax.*

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom. M.	audax	acior	ciſsimus
F.	audax	acior	ciſsima
N.	audax	acius	ciſsimum
Gen. M.	audacis	acioris	ciſsimi
F.	audacis	acioris	ciſsimæ
N.	audacis	acioris	ciſsimi
Dat. M.	audaci	aciori	ciſsimo
F.	audaci	aciori	ciſsimæ
N.	audaci	aciori	ciſsimo

In *Ox.*

Singulariter.

	Poſit.	*Compar.*	*Superl.*
Nom. M.	ferox	ocior	ciſsimus
F.	ferox	ocior	ciſsima
N.	ferox	ocius	ciſsimum
Gen. M.	ferocis	ocioris	ciſsimi
F.	ferocis	ocioris	ciſsimæ
N.	ferocis	ocioris	ciſsimi
Dat. M.	feroci	ociori	ciſsimo
F.	feroci	ociori	ciſsimæ
N.	feroci	ociori	ciſsimo, &c.

The Examples of the Rules of Exception from the General Rules of Comparison.

First, From these general rules are excepted these that follow, *Bonus*, *Melior*, &c.

99. a *Bona* b *nemini hora.*

a bonus. b nemo.

Constr. *Bona hora* a good hour, [*sup. est* is] *nemini* to no man.

Parse. *Bona* is a noun Adjec. of 3 Term. Sing. Nom. *bonus*, *na*, *num*, &c. It is the Nom. *Sin.* Fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hora*: *R.* The Adjective whether, &c. The Compar. is *meli-or*, *us*, better: The *Sup.* is *Optimus*, *ma*, *mum*, best, or best of all: The Comparison is irregular, by the Rule. *From these general Rules*, &c. And it is thus compared through all the degrees of Comparison.

	Sing. Pos.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Bonus,	Melior,	Optimus.
	Bona,	Melior,	Optima.
	Bonum,	Melius,	Optimum.
Gen.	Boni,	Melioris,	Optimi.
	Bonæ,	Melioris,	Optimæ.
	Boni,	Melioris,	Optimi.
Dat.	Bono,	Meliori,	Optimo.
	Bonæ,	Meliori,	Optimæ.
	Bono,	Meliori,	Optimo.
Acc.	Bonum,	Meliorem,	Optimum.
	Bonam,	Meliorem,	Optimam.
	Bonum,	Melius,	Optimum.
Voc.	Bone,	Melior,	Optime.
	Bona,	Melior,	Optima.
	Bonum,	Melius,	Optimum.

Singulariter.

Abl.

Abl.	Bono,	Melio, re ri	Optimo.
	Bonâ,	Melio, re ri	Optimâ.
	Bono,	Melio, re ri	Optimo.

	Plu. Pos.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Boni,	Meliores,	Optimi.
	Bonæ,	Meliores,	Optimæ.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Gen.	Bonorum,	Meliorum,	Optimorum.
	Bonarum,	Meliorum,	Optimarum.
	Bonorum,	Meliorum,	Optimorum.
Dat.	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
Acc.	Bonos,	Meliores,	Optimos.
	Bonas,	Meliores,	Optimas.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Voc.	Boni,	Meliores,	Optimi.
	Bonæ,	Meliores,	Optimæ.
	Bona,	Meliora,	Optima.
Abl.	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.
	Bonis,	Melioribus,	Optimis.

Nemini, to no man, is a noun *Sub. Com.* of the 3 declen Com. 2. gend. &c. thus declined.

singulariter.
- Nom. *hic & hæc* Nemo,
- Gen. *caret.*
- Dat. *Nemini.*
- Acc. *Neminem.*
- Voc. *caret.*
- Abl. *Nemine.* Plurali caret.

Rule, *Nemo caret genito, quinto, numeroque secundo.* *Nemini* is the Dat. Sing. governed of the verb *Sup. eſt.* by a rule not yet learned.

Hora an hour, is a noun Sub. *Com.* of the first declen. and fem. gen. &c. *Sing.* Nom. *hæc hora, ræ,* &c. It is the Nom. Sing. it comes before the verb *sup. est.* &c.

c malus. d consultor. e pessimus

100. c *Malum consilium* d *consulteri* e *pessimum.*

Constr. *Malum consilium* evil counsel. [*sup. est.*] is *pessimum* worst *consultori* for the counseller.

Parf. *Malum* evil is a noun adject 3 Ter. like *Bonus*: Sing. Nom. *Malus, la, lum*: Gen. *Mali, læ, li,* &c. It is the Nom. Sing. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *consilium*: R. The Adject. whether, &c. The Compar is *Pejor, jus,* worse. The Super. is *Pessimus, ma, mum.* worst, or worst of all. The comparison is irregular, by the Rule. From these general rules, &c. And it is thus compared throughout all the degrees of comparison.

	Sing. Pos.	*Compar.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Malus,	Pejor,	Pessimus.
	Mala,	Pejor,	Pessima.
	Malum,	Pejus,	Pessimum.
Gen.	Mali,	Pejoris,	Pessimi.
	Malæ,	Pejoris,	Pessimæ.
	Mali,	Pejoris,	Pessimi.
Dat.	Malo,	Pejori,	Pessimo.
	Malæ, &c.	After the same manner as in *Bonus, Melior, Optimus.*	

Consilium counsel, is a noun Sub. Com. of the 2 declen. neut. gend. &c. Sing. Nom. *hoc consilium, lii,* &c. It is the Nom. Sing. comes before the verb *sup. est,* &c.

Consultori the counsellor, is a noun Sub. Com. of the 3 declen. masc. gend &c. Sing. Nom. *hic consultor, toris.* &c. It is the Dat. *Sing.* governed of the Adject. *pessimum,* by a rule not yet learned.

Pess

Pessimum worst, is a noun Adject. of 3 Term. like *Bonus*, Sing. Nom. *Pessimus, ma, mum*, &c. It is the Nom. Sing. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *consilium*: R. &c. It is the Super. degree, *malus* is the positive, as above.

104. f *Magnorum* g *fluviorum* h *navigabiles* i *fontes.*

Constr. *Fontes* the springs, *magnorum fluviorum* of great rivers, [*sunt* are] *navigabiles* navigable.

Part. *Magnorum* great, is a noun Adj. of 3 Term. like *bonus*: Sing. Nom. *Magnus, magna, magnum*, &c. It is the gen. plu. ma. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Fluviorum* R. &c. The Com. is *Major, jus, gis*, greater; the Sup. is *Maximus, ma, mum*, greatest. The comparison is irregular by the rule: From these general rules, &c. And it is thus compared throughout, &c.

	Sing. Pos.	*Comp.*	*Superl.*
Nom.	Magnus,	Major,	Maximus.
	Magna,	Major,	Maxima.
	Magnum,	Majus,	Maximum.
Gen.	Magni,	Majoris,	Maximi.
	Magnæ, &c.	as in *Bonus, Melior, Optimus.*	

f magnus. g fluvius. h navigabilis. i fons.

Fluviorum rivers, is a noun Sub. com. of the 2 decl. m. f. gend. Sing. Nom. *hic fluvius, vii*, &c. Voc. *ô Fluvie, & Fluvius*: R. Also these nouns following, &c. It is the gen. plu. &c.

Navigabiles navigable, is a noun Adject. of 3. Arti. like *Tristis*, Sing. *hic & hæc navigabilis & hoc navigabile*. Gen. *hujus navigabilis*, &c. It is the Nom. plu. mas. gend. agrees with his Sub. *fontes*: R. &c. The compar. is *navigabili-or, us*, more navigable: the super. is *navigabili-ssimus, ma, mum*, most navigable: R. &c.

Fontes ſprings or fountains, is a noun *Sub.* Com. of the third declen. maſ. gend. &c. *Sing.* Nom. *hic fons* Gen. *fontis*, &c. *Fontes* is the Nom. plu. comes before the verb *ſup. ſunt.* &c.

102. *Parvus ſemper tuus pullus.*

Conſtr. *Tuus pullus* thy colt [*ſup. eſt* is] *ſemper* always *parvus* little [or young.]

Parſ. *Parvus* little, is a noun Adject. of 3 Term. like *bonus* &c. It is the Nom. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his *Sub. pullus.* The compar. is *mi-nor, nus* leſſe, the ſuper. *minimus, ma, mum* leaſt, or leaſt of all. The compariſon is irregular by this rule, From theſe general rules, &c. And it is compared throughout. &c.

	Sing. Poſ.	*Com.*	*Sup.*
Nom.	Parvus,	Minor,	Minimus.
	Parva,	Minor,	Minima.
	Parvum,	Minus,	Minimum.
Gen.	Parvi,	Minoris,	Minimi.
	Parvæ, &c. as in *Bonus, Melior,* &c.		

Semper always, is an Adverb.

Tuus thy, or thine, is a Pronoun Adject. of 3 Term. like *Bonus*; only it lacks the Voc. caſe. It is the Nom. Sing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Pullus*, &c.

Pullus a colt, or chicken, or any ſuch young thing: is a noun ſub. com. of the ſecond declen. maſ. gen. ſing. num. *hic pullus, li, Voc. o pulle,* &c. It is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

k aloe. l mel. 103. *Plus* k *aloes, quam* l *mellis.*

Conſtr. *Plus aloes* more aloes *quam* then *mellis* hony.

Parſ. *Plus* more, ſing. Nom. Acc. *hoc plus,* Gen.

Gen. *pluris*: it wants the other cases in the sing. num. plu. nom. *hi & hæ plures & hæc plura & pluria*, &c. *plus* is the Nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. ineſt*. It is put ſubſtantively, and is the compar. degree: the poſitive is *multus*, and is compared irregularly: thus, The poſ. is *multus* much, the compar. is *Plus* more, the ſuper. is *Plurimus* moſt, or moſt of all: And it is thus compared throughout, &c.

	Sing. poſ.	*compar.*	*ſuper.*
Nom.	Multus,	Plus,	Plurimus.
	Multa,		Plurima.
	Multum,		Plurimum.
Gen.	Multi,	Pluris,	Plurimi.
	Multæ,		Plurimæ.
	Multi,		Plurimi.
Dat.	Multo,		Plurimo.
	Multæ,		Plurimæ.
	Multo,		Plurimo.
Acc.	Multum,	Plus,	Plurimum.
	Multam,		Plurimam.
	Multum,		Plurimum.
Voc.	caret.		
Abl.	Multo,		Plurimo.
	Multâ,		Plurimâ.
	Multo,		Plurimo.

	Plu. poſ.	*compar.*	*ſuper.*
Nom.	Multi,	Plures,	Plurimi.
	Multæ,	Plures,	Plurimæ.
	Multa,	Plu$^{ra}_{ria}$	Plurima.
Gen.	Multorum,	Plu$^{rum}_{rium}$	Plurimorum
	Multarum,	Plu$^{rum}_{rium}$	plurimarum
	Multorum,	Plu$^{rum}_{rium}$	Plurimorum

Dat.	M. F. N. Multis,		Pluribus	Plurimis
Acc.	Multos		Plures	Plurimos
	Multas		Plures	Plurimas
	Multa		Plu-ra	Plurima
	Voc. *caret.*			
Abl.	M. F. N. Multis		Pluribus	Plurimis

Aloes a bitter herb, whose juice is called *aloe*, and it is used to signifie any bitter thing: It is the first declen. fem. gen. declined like *catastrophe*, sent. 22. Sing. *Nom. hæc aloe*, *Gen. aloes*, &c. *Aloes* is gen. sing. governed of *plus* by a rule not yet learned.

Quam then, is a conjunction copulative.

Mellis hony, is a noun substt. com. of the third declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc mel*, *Gen. mellis*, &c. *caret plur.* as the names of most moist things do: It is the gen. sing. *quam* couples it to *aloes*.

2, *And if the Positive endeth in* Er, &c.

m asper. 104. m *Aspera vita, sed salubris.*

Constr. *Aspera vita* a harsh [or hard kind of] life, *sed* but *salubris* wholsome.

Pars. *Aspera* harsh, rough or sharp, is a noun Adject. of three term. like *tener*, sent. 67. Sing. *Nom. asper, era, erum*, &c. It is nom. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substt. *vita*: the Compar. is *asperi-or, us*, harsher, &c. the Superl. is (not *asperissimus* from the genitive in *i*, but) *asper-rimus, ma, mum*, &c. by this rule, *And if the Positive endeth in* Er, &c.

Vita life, &c. is the nom. sing. because, &c.

Sed but, conjunct.

Salubris healthful, is a noun Adject. of three artic.

artic. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc ſalubris & hoc ſalubre*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *vita*: It is alſo thus declined,

Singulariter
Nom. ſaluber, ſalubris, ſalubre
Gen. ſalubris
Dat. ſalubri
Accuſ. ſalubrem & ſalubre
Voc. ſaluber, ſalubris, ſalubre
Ablat. ſalubri.

But both ways in the plural number it is declined like the plural number of *triſtis*, Plur. *Nom. hi & hæ ſalubres, & hæc ſalubria*, &c. It is compared, Pos. *ſaluber* healthy, Comp. *ſalubri-or, us*, more healthy; Sup. *ſaluber-rimus*, moſt healthy; by this rule, and if the Poſitive end in *er*, &c.

105. *Ne lingua n mente o celerior.*

n mens.
o celer.

Conſtr. *Ne ſup. ſit* let not *lingua* [thy] tongue [be] *celerior* ſwifter *mente* then [thy] mind.

Parſ. Ne not, adverb.

Lingua a tongue, a noun ſubſt. com. of the firſt declen. like *muſa*, &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc lingua, Gen. guæ*, &c. It is nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. ſit* or *eſſe*.

Mente mind, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the third declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc mens, Gen. mentis*, &c. It is the ablat. ſing. becauſe it hath the ſign *then* before it after a noun of the Comparative degree.

Celerior ſwifter, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *ſaluber*, ſent. 104. Sing. *Nom. hic celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere*; *Gen. huius celeris*, &c. as in *ſaluber*: *Celerior* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *lingua*, &c. It is the Compar. degree, the

Poſi-

Positive is *celer* swift; Compar. *celeri-or, us*, swifter; Superl. *celer-rimus*, swiftest (not *celerissimus*,) by this rule; And if the Positive endeth in *er*, &c. It is sometimes declined *hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere*, Gen. *celeris*, &c. like *tristis*.

See the examples of Adjectives ending in *er*.

3. Also these nouns ending in *Lis*.

a agnus. b humilis.

106. a *Agno* b *humilior*.

Constr. *Humilior* more humble *agno* then a lamb.

Pars. *Agno* a lamb, is a noun substt. com. of the 2. declen. masc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic agnus, ni*, &c. *Voc. ô agnè vel agnus*: R. Also these nouns following, &c. *Agno* is the ablat. sing. by the sign *then* after the Compar. degree.

Humilior more humble, is a noun Adject. of 3. artic. like *melior*; Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc humilior & hoc humilius*, Gen. *hujus humilioris*, &c. It is the nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homo*: It is of the Compar. degree; the Pos. is *humilis* humble; the Compar. *humili-or, us*, more humble; the Superl. is (not *humillissimus* from the first case of the positive in *i*, but) *humil-limus* by changing *lis* into *limus*, by this rule, Also these nouns ending in *lis*, &c.

c ovum. d similes.

107. *Ovum* c *ovo* d *simile*.

Constr. *Ovum* [one] egg [*sup. est* is] *simile* like *ovo* [*sup. alteri* to another] egg.

Pars. *Ovum* an egg, is a noun substt. com. of the 2. declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc ovum, vi*, &c. It is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. est*.

Ovo is the dat. case sing. of *ovum*, because it hath *to* before it in the English.

Simile like, is a noun Adject. of 3. artic. like *tristis*; Sing. Nom. *hic & hæc similis & hoc simile*; *Gen. hujus similis*, &c. *Simile* is nom. sing. neut. gen.

gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *orum*: R. *Similis* like, is the Poſ. degree; the Compar. is *ſimili-or, us*, more like; the Superl. is *ſimillimus, ma, mum*, moſt like (not *ſimiliſſimus*) by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

108. e *Omnia* f *ſapienti* g *facilia*.

e omnis.
f ſapiens.
g facilis.

Conſtr. *Omnia* all things [*ſup ſunt* are] *facilia* eaſie *ſapienti* to a wiſe man.

Parſ. *Omnia* all things, is a noun Adject. 3. art. [Sent. 90.] It is the nom. plur neut. gen. put ſubſtantively, and comes before the verb *ſup. ſunt*.

Sapienti to a wiſe man, is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *felix*: [ſee Sent, 74.] It is the dat. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*.

Facilia eaſie, is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc facilis, & hoc facile, Gen. hujus facilis*, &c. It is the nom. plur. neut. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *omnia*: the Poſ. degree is *facilis* eaſie, the Compar. is *facili-or, us*, more eaſie, the Superl. is *facillimus* (not *faciliſſimus*) moſt eaſie, by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

109. Difficilis h *gloriæ cuſtodia*.

h gloria.

Conſtr. *Cuſtodia* the preſervation *gloriæ* of glory *ſup. eſt* is *difficilis* hard [or difficult.]

Parſ. *Difficilis* hard or difficult, is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc difficilis, le*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *cuſtodia*: R. &c. It is the Poſ. degree; the Compar. is *difficili-or, us*, harder, the Superl is (not *difficiliſſimus*, but) *difficillimus* hardeſt, by this rule, Alſo theſe nouns ending in *lis*, &c. for the word is compounded of *di* or *dis & facilis*; ſo likewiſe in *diſſimilis* of *di* or *dis & ſimilis*, &c.

Gloriæ of glory, is a noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen. fem.

fem. gen. &c. It is the gen. sing. because it hath before it in the English the sign *of*.

Custodia preservation [or custody] is a noun subst. com. 1. declen. fem. gen. &c. It is the nom. sing. comes before the verb *sup. est*.

i rastrum. k gracilis.

110. i *Rastro* k *gracilior*.

Constr. *Gracilior* leaner *rastro* then a rake.

Pars. *Rastro* is a noun subst. com. 2. declen. neut. gen. Sing. *Nom. hoc rastrum, tri*, &c.

Pluraliter
Nom. hi rastri & hæc rastra
Gen. rastrorum
Dat. rastris
Accus. hos rastros & hæc rastra
Voc. ô rastri & rastra
Abl. rastris

Rastro is the Ablat. sing. because it hath *then* before it in the English after a word of the Comp. degree.

Gracilior leaner, is a noun Adject. of three art. like *melior* : Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc gracilior, ius*, &c. It is the nom. sing. masc. gen. agrees with his subst. *sup. homo* : the Pos. is *gracilis, le*, lean, the Comp. *gracilior, ius*, leaner, the Superl. *gracillimus* (not *gracilissimus*) by this exception, Also these nouns &c.

111. *Gratitudo agilis est atque alacris.*

Constr. *Gratitudo* gratitude [or thankfulness] *est* is *agilis* nimble *atque* and *alacris* cheerful.

Pars. *Gratitudo* is a noun subst. com. 3. declen. fem. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc gratitudo, dinis*, &c. [like *virtus* Sent. 64.] It is nom. sing comes before the verb *est*.

Agilis is a noun Adject. of 3 art. like *tristis* : Sing. *Nom. hic & hac agilis & hoc agile*, &c. It is the

the nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *gratitudo*, &c. *Agilis* nimble, is the Poſ. degree; the Compar. is *agili-or, us*, the Superl. *agillimus*, by this exception, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

Atque a conjunction copulat.

Alacris a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*; Sing. Nom *hic & hæc alacris & hoc alacre*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. f. g. *atque* couples it to *agilis*: It is alſo declined, *hic alacer, hæc alacris, hoc alacre*, &c. like *ſaluber*, Sent. 104.

112. *Pietas do ilis eſt & inermis.*

Conſtr. *Pietas* godlineſs *eſt* is *docilis* teachable *&* and *inermis* weaponleſs.

Parſ. *Pietas* is a noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. f. g. &c. declined like *veritas* [in Sent. 36.] Sing. *Nom. hæc pietas, atis*, &c. It is nom. ſing. comes before the verb *eſt*.

Docilis is a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*; Sing *Nom hic & hæc docilis, le*, &c. It is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *pietas*, &c. *Docilis* is the Poſ degree: the Comp. is *docili-or, us*, the Super. is *docillimus* (not *docliſſimus*) by this exception, Alſo theſe nouns, &c.

Et a conjunction copulat.

Inermis a noun Adject. of 3 art. like *triſtis*; Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc inermis, me*, &c. It is nom. ſing f. g. *&* couples it to *docilis*.

4. All other nouns ending in *lis*, &c.

113. a *Fideli* b *nullæ* c *ſeræ*.

Conſtr. [*ſup. deſunt* there need] *nullæ ſeræ* no bars [or bolts] *fideli ſup. homini* to a faithful man.

Parſ. *Fideli* is a noun Adject. 3. art like *triſtis*: Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc fidelis, le*, &c. The Compar. *fideli or, us*, the Superl. *fidelli-ſſimus* (not *fidellimus*) by this exception, All other nouns ending in *lis*, &c. *Fideli* is the dat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, &c.

a fidelis.
b nullus.
c ſera.

Homini

Homini is a noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. com. 2. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc homo, minis*, &c. *Homini* is the dat. ſing. by the ſign *to*, &c.

Nullæ a noun Adject. of 3. term. like *unus*, Sent. 72. It is nom. plur. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *feræ*.

Feræ a noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen. f. g. &c. It is nom. plur. comes before the verb *ſup. deſunt*.

d tu. 114. *Tu* d *tibi venerabilis*.

Conſtr. [*ſup. eſto* be] *tu* thou *venerabilis* awful *tibi* to thy ſelf.

Parſ. *Tu* a pron. &c. See Sent. 125. It is nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. eſto*.

Tibi is the dat. ſing. of *tu*, &c.

Venerabilis, le, a noun Adject. of 3. art. like *triſtis*: Compar. *venerabili-or, us*, &c. Superl. *venerabili-ſſimus* (not *venerabillimus*) by this exception, All other nouns, &c.

5. Alſo if a vowel come before *us*, &c.

e naris. *f* ſus. 117. *Annulus aureus in* e *naribus* f *ſuis*.

Conſtr. *Annulus aureus* a golden ring *in naribus* in the noſtrils or ſnout *ſuis* of a ſwine.

Parſ. *Annulus, li*, Voc. *le*, a noun ſubſt. com. 2. declen. maſc. gen. Nom. ſing. *a* or *the* before it, &c.

Aureus, a, um, Poſ. The Compar. is *magis aureus* more golden; the Superl. is *maxime aureus* moſt golden [not *aurei-or, us*, or *aurei-ſſimus*] by this exception, Alſo if a vowel come before *us*, &c. for in this word *aureus* the vowel *e* comes before *us*.

In a prep. to the ablative caſe.

Naribus a noun ſubſt. com. of the 3. declen. f. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc naris, Gen. naris*, &c. *Naribus* is the Abl. plur. governed of the prep *in*.

Suis of a ſwine, is a noun ſubſt. com. of the 3. declen.

declen. com. 2. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic & hæc ſus, Gen. ſuis*, &c. It is the gen. ſing. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh.

118. *Amicus magis neceſſarius, quam ignis & aqua.*

Conſtr. *Amicus* a friend [*ſup. eſt* is] *magis neceſſarius* more neceſſary *quam* then *ignis* fire, *&* and *aqua* water.

Parſ. *Amicus* is a noun ſubſt. com. of the 2. declen m. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic amicus, ci, Voc. ô amice*, &c. It is nom. ſing. comes before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Magis an adverb.

Neceſſarius, a, um, an Adject. of 3. term. like *bonus*; the Compar. is *magis neceſſarius* more neceſſary; the Superl. *maxime neceſſarius* moſt neceſſary: R. Alſo it a vowel come, &c. for here is the vowel *i* coming before *us*: It is the nom. ſing. maſc. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *amicus*: R. &c.

Quam a conjunction.

Ignis is a noun ſubſt. com. 3. declen. maſc. gen. &c. Sing. *Nom. hic ignis, Gen. ignis*, &c. *Ablat. igne vel igni*: It is nom. ſing. *quam* couples it to *amicus.*

Et a conjunction.

Aqua a noun ſubſt. com. 1. declen. f. g. &c. Sing. *Nom. hæc aqua, æ*, &c. It is nom. ſing. *&* couples it to *ignis.*

119. *Caput vacuum* g *cerebro.* g cerebrum.

Conſtr. *Caput* a head *vacuum* void *cerebro* of brain.

Parſ. *Caput pĭtis*; acc. *caput*, &c. a noun ſub. com. 3. decl. neut. gend. It is the nom. ſing. becauſe it hath *a* or *the*, &c.

Vacuum, a noun adj. 3. term. like *bonus*. Sing. Nom. *vacuus a um*, void, the poſ. The compar.

is

is *magis vacuus* more void: the ſuper. *maximè vacuus* moſt void: ſo compared by this Rule. Alſo if a vowel, &c. for it hath the vowel *u* before *us*. *Vacuum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *caput*.

Cerebro is a noun ſub. com. ſecond declen. neut. gen, &c. Sing. nom. *hoc cerebrum, bri* &c. acc. voc. *cerebrum*, &c. R. *Cerebro* is abl. ſing. governed of the Adject. *vacuum* by a rule not yet learned.

Præpoſitions compared.

h ſummus. *i* labium.

121. h *Summis* i *labiis*.

Conſtr. *Summis labiis* with the top of his lips.

Parſ. *Summis* is a noun Ad. of 3. Term. like *bonus*. Sing. nom. *ſummus, a, um*, &c. It is the ſuper. degree, the poſ. is *ſupra* above: the com. is *ſuperior, us*, higher, the ſuper. is *ſupremus vel ſummus* higheſt, upon the top: *ſummis* is the abl. plu. neut. gen. agrees with his ſub. *labiis*.

Labiis, a noun ſub. com. ſecond dec. neut. gen. &c. ſing. nom. *hoc labium bii*, &c. It is the abla. plu. becauſe it hath the Engliſh *with* before it.

k auricula. *l* infimus. *m* mollis.

122. k *Auricuâ* l *infimâ* m *mollior*.

Conſtr. *mollior* ſofter *infimâ auriculâ* then the loweſt [part of the] ear.

Parſ. *Auricula, æ*, noun ſub. com. firſt declen. fem. gen. is the abl. ſing. by the ſign *then* before it in the Engliſh after the compar. degree.

Infimâ a noun adject. 3. term. like *bonus*. ſing. nom. *infimus, a, um*, It is the abl. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſub. *auriculâ*. The poſ. is *infra* beneath. the compar. *inferior us*, lower: the ſuper. *infimus, vel imus, a, um*, the loweſt.

Mollior a noun adj. 3. art. like *melior*. ſing. nom. *hic & hæc molli-or, us* ſofter, the compar. the poſ. is *mollis, e* ſoft: the ſuper. *molli-ſſimus* ſofteſt,

ſofteſt, *mollior* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. res.*

123. n *Imi* o *ſubſelii.* *n* imus.

Conſtr. [*ſup. homo* a man] *imi ſubſellii* of the loweſt rank [or ſeat] *o* ſubſellium.

Parſ. *Homo* is the nom. ſing. becauſe it hath *a* &c.

Imi is a noun adject. 3. term. like *bonus*, the ſuper. degree. the poſitive is *infra* beneath: the Compar. *inferi-or*, *us* lower; the ſuper. *infimus*, *vel imus*, the loweſt. *imi* is gen. ſing. neu. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſubſellii.*

Subſellii, a noun ſub. com. ſecond declen. neu. gen. ſing. nom. *hoc ſubſellium lii*, &c. It is gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

123. p *Extremæ* q *claſſis.* *p* extremus.

Conſtr. [*Sup. diſcipulus* a ſcholar] *extremæ claſſis* of the lower form. *q* claſſis.

Parſ. *Diſcipulus li*, a noun ſub. com. ſecond dec. m. gen. Nom. ſing. *a* before it, &c.

Extremæ is a noun Adje. 3 term. like *bonus*. ſing. Nom. *extremus*, *a*, *um*, loweſt, Super. degree, or elſe *Eximus a um*; the poſ. is *Extra* without, the compar. *exteri-or*, *us*, outer. *Extremæ* is gen. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſub. *claſſis.*

Claſſis, *gen. claſſis*, noun ſub. com. third decl. fem. gend. &c. It is the gen. ſing. *of* before it, &c.

124. *Quid* r *primum* & s *ultimum.* *r* primus.

Conſtr. *Quid* what [*ſup. eſt* is] *primum* firſt, & and *ultimum* laſt. *s* ultimus.

Parſ. *Quid* is a pronoun ſub. of the neut. gen. R. Where note that *quid* is always a ſub. of the neut. gend. Sing. nom. *quid*, gen. *cujus*, &c. It is the nom. ſing. before the verb *ſup. eſt.*

Primum a noun Adj. of 3 term. like *bonus*;

The pos. degree is *pridem* late, or long agoe, the compar. *pri-or, us*, former; the Super. is *primus, a, um*, first. *Primum* is nom. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his sub. *quid*.

Et, &c.

Ultimum, is a noun Adject 3. term. like *bonus*, The pos. is *ultra* beyond; the compar. is *ulteri-or, us*, farther: the super. is *ultimus, a, um*, fartheſt or laſt. *Ultimum* is nom. sing. neut. gend. & couples it to *primum*.

124. *Genu* t *ſurâ* u *propius*.

l ſura.
u proprior

Conſtr. *Genu* the knee *ſup. eſt* is *propius* neerer *ſurâ* then the calfe of the leg.

Parſ. *Genu* & *ſurâ* are parſed in Sent. 54.

Propius, is a noun Adject. 3. artic. like *melior*. The poſ. is *Prope* near; the compar. is *propi-or, us*, nearer; the ſuper. is *proximus, a, um*, neareſt. *Propius* is the nom. sing. neut. gend. agrees with his ſub. *Genu*.

† Children have hitherto been ſufficiently exerciſed in the larger parſing of Nouns; we ſhall henceforth deſire them to take notice, that for brevities ſake,

N. ſ. c. ſtands for a noun ſubſtantive common.
N. ſ. p. for a noun ſubſtantive proper.
Bec. for becauſe.
Bef. for before.
Fol. for follows.
V for verb.
Ad. 3. ter. B. for an Adjective of 3. terminations like *Bonus*.
Ad. 3. ter. Tr. for an Adjective of 3. terminations like *Teneri*.
Ad. 3. ter. U. for an Adjective of 3. terminations like *Unus*.

Ad.

Ad. 3. art. T. for an Adjective of 3. articles like *Triſtis.*

Ad. 3. art. F. for an Adjective of 3. articles like *Felix.*

Ad. 3. art. M. for an Adjective of 3. articles like *Melior.*

Pr. ſ. 1, 2, or 3. p. for a pronoun ſubſtantive of the 1, 2, or 3. perſon.

Pr. R. for a pronoun Relative.

Pr. D. for a pronoun Derivative.

Examples of the Pronouns Conſtrued and Parſed.

The Firſt Declenſion.

125. *Ego in* a *legione, tu in* b *culina.* a legio. b culina.

Conſtr. *Ego* I, *in legione* in the legion [or army] *tu* thou *in culina* in the kitchin.

Parſ. *Ego, Gen. mei,* pr. ſ. 1. p. n. ſ. before V. *ſup. ſum.*

In, &c.

Legione n. ſ. c. 3. d. f. g. *Hæc legio, onis,* &c. It is ablat. ſing governed of *in.*

Tu gen. *tui,* pr. ſ. 2. p. n. ſ. bef. V. *ſup. es.*

In, &c.

Culina, næ, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is the ablat. ſing. governed of *in.*

126. *Si* c *tibi machæra eſt, &* d *nobis eſt* e *domi urbina.* c tu d ego. e domus.

Conſtr. *Si* if *eſt tibi* thou haſt *machæra* a ſword *&* for *etiam* alſo *eſt nobis urbina* I [or we] have a hanger *domi* at home.

Parſ. *Si* a conjunction.

Tibi dat. ſing. from *tu,* gen. *tui,* &c. pr. ſ. 2. p. It is governed of V. *eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Eſt a V. not yet learned.

Et for *etiam* a conjunction.

Nobis dat. plur. form *ego, mei* pr. ſ. 1 p. It is dat. plur. governed of *ſup. eſt*, as before.

Domi gen. ſing. of *domus* : [ſee Sent. 57.] It is gen. ſing. by a rule not yet learned,

Urbina, næ, n. ſ. c. 1, dec. ſ. g. It is n. ſ. before V. *eſt*.

127. *Sui diſſimilis.*

Conſtr. *Diſſimilis* unlike *ſui* himſelf.

Parſ. *Sui* pr. ſ. 3. p. ſ. n. *caret*, g. *ſui*, &c. It is gen. ſing. governed of the Adject. *diſſimilis* by a rule not yet learned.

Diſſimilis, le ; *diſſimili or, us* ; *diſſimillimus : diſſimilis* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

The Second Declenſion.

f ille.
g Datis.

128. *Nunc* f *illa* g *Datidis cantilena.*

Conſtr. *Nunc* now *ſup. eſt* is *cantilena illa* that ſong *Datidis* of Datis.

Parſ. *Nunc* adverb.

Illa pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *ille, illa, illud*, gen. *illius*, like *iſte*, &c. *Illa* is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *cantilena.*

Datidis n. ſ. p. ſing. nom. *hic Datis, tidis*, &c. *car.* plur. R. All proper names, &c. *Datidis* is gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

Cantilena, na, n. ſ c. 1. dec. ſ. g. It is nom. ſing. before V. *ſup. eſt.*

h tu.
i iſte.
k amicus.
l ego.
m inimicus.

129. *Si* h *tibi* i *iſtud* k *amicum, nec mihi* m *inimicum.*

Conſtr. *Si* if *iſtud* that [*ſup. ſit* be] *amicum* pleaſing *tibi* to you [or thee] *nec* [*ſup. eſt*] it is not *inimicum* diſpleaſing [or hurtful] *mibi* to me.

Parſ. *Si* a copjunction.

Tibi [Sent. 126.]

Iſtud pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *iſte, iſta, iſtud*; gen. *iſtius*, &c. *Iſtud* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively before V. *ſup. ſit.*

Amicum Ad. 3. ter. B. *amicus, a, um*; *amici-or, us*; *amici-ſſimus*: *Amicum* is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *iſtud.*

Nec conjunct.

Mihi dat. ſing. from *ego, mei*, pr. ſ. 1. p. It is dat. ſing. governed of V. *ſup. eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Inimicum Ad. 3. ter. B. *Inimicus, a, um*, &c. It is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *inimicum*, follows V. *ſup. eſt.*

130. n *Ipſa ſenectus morbus per* o *ſe.*

Conſtr. *Ipſa ſenectus* old age it ſelf [*ſup. eſt*] is *morbus* a diſeaſe *per ſe* by [or of] it ſelf.

n ipſe.
o ſui.

Parſ. *Ipſa* pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *ipſe, ſa, ſum*; gen. *ipſius*, &c. like *iſte*, ſaving that [according to the rule] the neuter gender in the nom. and in the Accuſ. caſe ſing. maketh *ipſum*: *Ipſa* is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſenectus.*

Senectus, utis, n. ſ. c. 3. dec. f. g. *caret plur.* It is nom. ſing. before V. *ſup. eſt.*

Morbus, bi, voc. *morbe*, n. ſ. c. 2. dec. m. g. It is nom. ſing fol. V. *ſup. eſt.*

Per a prep. to the accuſative caſe.

Se pr. ſ. 1. dec. 3. p. ſing. nom. *ſui*, dat. *ſibi*: *Se* is accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *per.*

131. *Hic* p *bonorum* q *virorum morbus eſt.*

Conſt. *Hic* this *eſt* is *morbus* the diſeaſe *bonorum virorum* of good men.

p bonus.
q vir.

Parſ. *Hic, hæc, hoc*, gen. *hujus*, &c. pr. R. 2. dec. It is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. morbus.*

Bonorum, gen. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt.

virorum; ſing. nom. *bonus, a, um*, &c. *melior*, optimus.

Virorum, gen. plur. becauſe it hath *of* before the Engliſh; ſing. nom. *hic vir, viri*, &c. n. ſ. c. 2 d. m. g.

Morbus [Sent. 130.]

y qui. z cor. a ſobrius. u is. x lingua. y ebrius.

132. r *Quod in* ſ *corde* t *ſobrii*, u *id in* x *lingua* y *ebrii*.

Conſtr. *Id* that *quod* which [*ſup. eſt* is] *in corde* in the heart *ſobrii* of a ſober [man] [*ſup. eſt* is] *in lingua* in the tongue *ebrii* of a drunken man.

Parſ. *Quod* pr. R. 2. dec. ſing. nom. *qui, quæ, quod*, gen. *cujus*, &c. *Quod* is nom. ſing. n.g. agrees with his antecedent *id*, and comes bef. V. *ſup. eſt*.

In, &c.

Corde n. ſ. c. 3. dec. n. g. ſing. nom. *hoc cor*, gen. *cordis*, &c. *Corde* is ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*.

Sobrii ad. 3. ter. B *ſobrius, a, um*; C. *magis ſobrius*; S. *maxime ſobrius*: R. Alſo if a vowel come, &c. It is gen. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominis*.

Id pr. R. 2 dec. ſing. nom. *is, ea, id*; gen. *ejus*, &c. *Id* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively, and comes before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

In, &c.

Lingua, guæ, &c. n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is the abl. ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

Ebrii, ad. 3. term. B. ſing. nom. *ebrius, a, um*, &c. C. *magis ebrius*; S. *maxime ebrius*: R. *Ebrii* is gen. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominis*.

a qui.

133. a *Quibus nec ara, neque fides*.

Conſtr. [*ſup. homines* men] *quibus* [*ſup. eſt*] who have *nec ara* neither altar [*i.e.* religion] *neque fides* nor faith [or honeſty.]

Parſ.

Parſ. *ſup. homines* from *homo*, &c. It is nom. plur. *a* or *the* before the Engliſh, &c.

Quibus is dat. plur. governed of V. *eſt* by a rule not yet learned: It is pr. R. 2. dec. Sing. nom. *qui, quæ, quod*, gen. *cujus*, &c.

Nec, conjunct.

Ara, æ, n. ſ. e. 1. dec. f. g. 'tis nom. ſing. before V. *ſup eſt*.

Neque, conjunct.

Fides, dei, n. ſ. c. 5. dec. f. g. *Car. plur.* R. Names of virtues, &c. It is nom. ſing. *neque* couples it to *ara*.

134. *Quis uſus* b *cepæ* c *putridæ*?

Conſtr. *Quis uſus* what uſe *ſup. eſt* is there *cepæ putridæ* of a rotten onion?

b cepa.
c putridus.

Parſ. *Quis vel qui, quæ, quod vel quid*; Gen. *cujus*, like *qui, quæ, quod*; pr. Interrogative 2. dec. nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *uſus*.

Uſus, gen. *uſus*, n. ſ. c. 4. dec. m. g. It is nom. ſing. before V. *ſup. eſt*.

Cepæ, n. ſ. c. 1. dec. f. g. Sing. nom. *hæc cepa, pæ*: It is gen. ſing *of* before the Engliſh.

Putridæ, Ad. 3. ter. B. *putridus, da, dum*, &c. It is gen. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *cepæ*.

135. *Quiſquis is* d *fuerit*.

d ſum

Conſtr. *Quiſquis* whoſoever *is fuerit* he [or it] was.

Parſ. Nom.	*quiſquis* / *quicquid*	Acc.	*quicquid*	Abl.	*quoquo* / *quaqua* / *quoquo*

Quiſquis is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Is, ea, id, gen. *ejus*, &c. pr. R. 2. dec. *Is* is nom. ſing. m. g. before the verb *fuerit*.

Fuerit, not yet learned.

136. *Quid ad* e *Mercurium* ?

e Mercu-

Constr. *Quid* what [*sup. est* is this] *ad Mercurium* to Mercury?

Pars. *Quid* a pr. s. 2. d. n. g. Gen. *cujus*, Dat. *cui*, &c. 'Tis nom. sing. follows V *sup. est* by a rule not yet learned: R. Where note that *quid*, &c.

Ad, prep. to the Accusative case.

Mercurium, n. s. p. 2. d. m. g. Sing. nom. *hic Mercurius, rii*, &c. voc. ô *Mercuri*: R. When the nom. endeth in *ius*, &c. *Caret plur.* All proper names, &c. *Mercurium* is acc. sing. governed of the prep. *ad*.

f sui-ipsius

137. f *Sibi-ipsi amicus.*

Const. *Amicus* a friend *sibi-ipsi* to himself.

Pars. *Sibi-ipsi* is a pronoun compounded of *sui* and *ipse*, and declined like them both; thus,

Singulariter	Nom. caret	Pluraliter	Nom. caret
	Gen. *sui-ipsius*		Gen. *sui-ipsorum*
	Dat. *sibi-ipsi*		Dat. *sibi-ipsis*
	Accus. *se ipsum*		Accus. *se-ipsos*
	Voc. caret		Voc. caret
	Ablat. *se-ipso*		Ablat. *se-ipsis*

g idem
h ludus
i doctus

Sibi-ipsi is dat. sing. to before the English.

138. g *Eodem in* h *ludo* i *docti.*

Constr. [*sup. homines* men] *docti* train'd up [or taught] *in eodem ludo* in the same school.

Pars. *Eodem* is pr. R. compounded of *is* and *dem*, and declined like *is*, by putting the particle *dem* to the end of each gender; as,

Singulariter
Nom. *i-idem, ea-dem, idem*
Gen. *ejus-dem*
Dat. *ei-dem*
Accus. *eun-dem, ean-dem, i-dem*
Voc. caret
Ablat. *eo-dem, ea-dem, eo-dem*

Plu-

Pluraliter
Nom. ii-dem, eæ-dem, eadem
Gen. eorun-dem, earun-dem, eorun-dem
Dat. iiſ-dem, vel eiſ-dem
Accuſ. eoſ-dem, eaſ-dem, ea-dem
Voc. caret
Ablat. iiſ-dem vel eiſ-dem

Eodem is ablat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ludo*.

Ludo, n. ſ. c. 2. d. m. g. Sing. nom. *hic ludus, di*, &c. voc. *lude* : R. *Ludo* is ablat. ſing. governed of prep. *in*.

Docti, nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines* : Sing. nom. *doctus, cta, ctum* : Comp. *doctior, us* ; Sup. *docti-ſſimus*.

139. k *Sapienti* l *quævis terra patria.* k ſapiens

Conſtr. *Quævis terra* any land [*ſup. eſt* is] *patria* [his countrey] *ſapienti* to a wiſe [man] l quivis

Parſ. *ſapienti* is Ad. 3. art. F. Sing. nom. *hic, hæc & hoc ſapiens, entis* : Compar. *ſapienti-or, us* ; Sup. *ſapienti-ſſimus* : *Sapienti* is dat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini* ; which is dat. ſing. *to* before the Engliſh.

Quævis, a pronoun compound of *qui* and the particle *vis*, and thus declined,

Singulariter
Nom. qui-vis, quæ-vis, quod-vis vel quid-vis
Gen. cujuſ-vis
Dat. cui-vis
Acc. quem-vis, quam-vis, quod-vis vel quid vis
Voc. caret
Ablat. quo-vis, qua-vis, quo-vis, &c.

Quævis is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *terra*.

Terra, æ, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is nom. ſing. before V. *eſt*.

Patria, æ, n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is nom. ſing. follows V. *ſup. eſt*.

The

m meus. 140. m *Mea pila eſt.*

Conſt. *Pila* the ball [*ſup. eſt* is] *mea* mine.

Parſ. *Mea* a pr. d. 3. de. ſing. nom. *meus, mea, meum.* Gen. *mei, meæ, mei,* &c. *Mea* is nom. ſing. fem. gend. agrees with his ſub. *pila.*

Pila, læ. n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. It is the nom. ſing. before the V. *eſt.*

141. *Nunc* n *tuum ferrum in* o *igni eſt.*

n tuus. o ignis. Conſt. *Nunc* now *tuum ferrum* your iron *eſt* is *in igni* in the fire.

Parſ. *Nunc* adverb.

Tuum Pr. D. 3. d. like *meus* ſing. nom. *Tuus, tua, tuum,* &c. Voc. caret. Rule, ſo is *noſter* declined, ſaving, &c, nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub: *ferrum.*

Ferrum, ri. n. ſ. c. 2. d. n. g. &c. caret plu: R. Nanes of mettals, &c. *Ferrum* is nom. ſing. before V. *eſt.*

Igni, n. ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. ſing. nom. *hic ignis, nis,* &c. abl. *igne vel igni.* It is the abl. ſing. *in* is a prep.

Eſt, &c.

p ſuus. q quiſque. r pulcher. 142. p *Suum* q *cuiq;* r *pulchrum.*

Conſt. *Suum* [every mans] own [*ſup. videtur* ſeems] *pulchrum* fair [or good] *cuiq;* [*ſup. homini*] to every [man.]

Parſ. *Suum, Pr.* D. 3. d. ſing. nom. *ſuus, a, um,* &c. like *meus*; *Voc.* caret, R. ſo is *noſter* declined, &c. *Suum* is nom. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively before the V. *ſup. videtur.*

Videtur is a V. not yet learned.

Cuique, a *Pr.* 2. d. compounded of *quis* & *que* ſing. nom. *quiſq; quæq; quodq; vel quidq;* Gen. *cujusq;* Dat. *cuiq;*

cuiq; &c. *Cuiq;* is dat. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homini*; which is d. ſ. by the ſign to.

Pulchrum, Ad. 3. ter. Tr. ſing. nom. *pulcher, chra chrum*; comp. *pulchri-or, us*, Sup. *pulcherrimus*, R. And if the poſ. endeth in *er*, &c. *Pulchrum* is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſuum.*

143. ſ Domi t *ſuæ quilibet rex.* ſ domus, t ſuus.

Conſt. *Quilibit* every man *ſup. eſt* is *Rex* a King *domi ſuæ* in his own houſe.

Parſ. *Quilibet*, Pr. 2. d. comp. of *qui* & *libet*, and declined; ſing. nom. *Qui-libet, quæ-libet, quod-libet, vel quid-libet*; Gen. *cujus-libet*, &c. It is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo.*

Domi, gen. ſing. by a rule not yet learned; It is declined in Sent. 57.

Suæ, gen. ſing, f. g. agrees with his ſub: *domi*: It is declined Sent. 142.

Rex, regis, n. ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. It is nom. ſing. follows V. *ſup. eſt.*

144. u *Noſtræ* w *farinæ homo.* u noſter. w farina.

Conſt. *Homo* a man *noſtræ farinæ* of our own meale [*i. e.* of the ſame mind.]

Parſ. *Noſtræ*, Pr. D. 3. d. ſing. nom. *noſter, noſtra, noſtrum.* Gen. *noſtri noſtræ noſtri*, &c. It is gen. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *farinæ*: R. So is *neſter* declined.

Farinæ, a n. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. ſing. nom. *hæc farina, næ.* It is gen ſing. *of* before the Engliſh. *Homo*, is nom. ſing. &c.

145. y *Veſtri* z *gregis.* y veſter. z grex.

Conſtr. [*Sup. eſt* he is] *veſtri gregis* of your flock.

Parſ. *Veſtri* Pr. D. 3. d. ſing. nom. *veſter, veſtra, veſtrum.* Gen. *veſtri, æ, i.* Voc. caret. R. So is *noſter* declined, &c. *Veſtri* is gen, ſing. agrees with his ſub. *gregis.*

Gregis,

Gregis, n. ſ. c. 3. d. m. g. ſing. nom. *hic grex*, gen. *gregis*, &c. It is gen. ſing. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

146. a *Noſtratium* b *hi* c *ſunt* d *mores*, non e *veſtratium*.

Conſtr. *Hi* theſe *ſunt* are *mores* the cuſtomes *noſtratium* of our countrey-men, *non veſtratium* not of your countrey men.

Parſ. *Noſtratium*, Pr. D. 4. d. ſing. nom. *hic & hæc noſtras, & hoc noſtrate*. Gen. *noſtratis*, &c. as in the Accidence. *Noſtratium* is gen. plu. m. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. hominum*, which is gen. caſe plu. *of* before it in the Engliſh.

Hi, nom. plu. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *mores*.

Sunt. V. not yet learned.

Mores, n. ſ. c. 3. d. g. ſing. nom. *hic mos*, gen. *moris*, &c. It is nom. plu. before V. *ſunt*.

Non adverb.

Veſtratium, Pr. D. 4. d. like *noſtras*: ſing. nom. *hic & hæc veſtras, & hoc veſtrate*, &c. It is the gen. plu m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. hominum*.

147. *Tu cujas?*

Conſtr. *Cujas* of what ſect [or countrey] *ſup. es tu* are you [or art thou?]

Parſ. *Tu*, Pr. ſ. 1. d. 2. p. as in Sent. 125.

Cujas, Pr. D. 4. d. like *noſtras*; ſing. nom. *hic & hæc cujas, & hoc cujate*. gen. *cujatis*, &c. *Cujas* is nom. ſing. m. g. agr[illegible] his ſub. *tu*.

a noſtras
b hie
c ſum
d mos
e veſtras

Examples

Examples of the Verbs *Conſtrued and Parſed.*

† Here note that V. ſtands for Verb; A for Active; P. for Paſſive: N. for Neuter: D. for Deponent: and *C.* for Common.

Alſo { Ind. for indicative, Impr. for imperative, Op. for optative, Po. for potential, Sub. for ſubjunctive, Inf. for infinitive, } mood.

Prs. ſtands for preſent tenſe; Imp. for preterimperfect tenſe; Ptf. for preterperfect tenſe; Plu. for preterpluperfect tenſe; F. for the future tenſe.

G. ſtands for gerund, *S.* for ſupine, Part. for participle.

Moreover for henceforth in parſing we ſhall only ſet down the caſe of the noun; the mood, tenſe, number, perſon, and nominative caſe to the verbs; referring the Learner to the *Index* for the declining them, which you will find in the end hereof.

Examples of the Verbs.

The firſt Section, in which are only Actives *and* Neuters.

Conjugation I.

148. *Ante a tubam trepido.* *a* tuba

Conſt. [*Sup. ego* I] *trepido* tremble *ante tubam* before the [ſound of the] trumpet.

Parſ. *Tubam* is acc. ſing. gov. of the preposition *ante.*

Trepido is Ind. m. prs. t. ſ. n. 1. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego*; Rule, A verb perſonal agreeth

agreeth with his nom. &c.

† Here the Scholars may learn that rule in the Accidence; or that rule in their *Priſcian*; where the ſubſtantive, perſon or relative cometh before the verb, it is the nom. which rules ſhall be marked in the parſing with theſe letters, R. A.

And alſo in the Engliſh rules, that of the accuſative caſe after the verb.; Verbs tranſitive are all ſuch as, &c. or elſe that of their *Priſcian*, If the ſub. or perſon immediately followeth a verb, or any part of a verb, as a participle Gerund or Supine, it ſhall be the Accuſative; which rules ſhall in parſing be markt with the letters R. B.

And ſo here they may be ſet to making of Latines as to the Nominative before, or the accuſative after the verb.

b cancer
c lepus
d comparo

149. b *Cancros* c *lepori* d *comparas.*

Conſt. *Sup. tu* thou *comparas* compareſt *cancros* crabs *lepori* to a hare.

Parſ. *Cancros* is ac. pl. fol. V. *comparas* [R. B] which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu* [R. A.]

Lepori is dat. ſing. *to* bel. Engliſh.

e nudus
f ſpolio
g veſtis

150. e *Nudos* f *ſpoliabat* g *veſtibus.*

Conſtr. *ſup. ille* he *ſpoliabat* did ſpoil *nudos* naked [men] *veſtibus* of [their] garments.

Parſ. *Nudos* is ac. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, follows V. *ſpoliabat* [R. B.] which is Ind. m. Imp. t. f. n. 3. p. agrees with nom. *ille* [R. A.

Veſtibus is abl. plur. governed of V. *ſpoliabat* by a rule not yet learned.

k Æthiops
l dealbo

151. k *Æthiopem* l *dealbavimus.*

Conſtr. *Sup. nos* we *dealbavimus* have whited *Æthiopem* a black-moor.

Parſ. *Æthiopem* is ac. ſ. follows V. *dealbavimus* [R. B.]

[R. B.] which is Ind. m. ptf. t. plur. n. 1. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos* [R. A.]

Conjugation 2.

152. m *Animum* n *conſcium* o *terruerat ſoni-* p *folii.*

Conſtr. *Sonitus* the noiſe *folii* of a leaſe *terruerat* had affrighted *animum conſcium* [his] guilty mind [or conſcience.]

Parſ. *Conſcium* is acc. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *animum*, which is ac. ſ. fol. V. *terruerat* [R. B.] which is Ind. m. plu. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſonitus* which is nom. ſing. bef. V. *terruerat*: R. A.

Folii is gen. ſing. *of* before Engliſh.

m animus
n conſcius
o terreo
p folium

153. *Quamvis acerbus qui* q *monet*, r *nulli* ſ *nocebit.*

Conſtr. *Quamvis* although [*ſup. ille* he] *qui* that [or which] *monet* warns [*ſup. ſit* be] *acerbus* bitter [or unpleaſing, *ſup. tamen* yet] *nocebit* [he] will hurt *nulli* [*ſup. homini*] no [man.]

Parſ. *Quamvis* conjunct. *Acerbus*, nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ille*, bef. V. *ſup. ſit* [R. A.] *Qui* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his antecedent *ille*, and it comes bef. V. *monet*, [R. A.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*: *Nulli* is dat. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, which is governed of the V. *nocebit* [by a rule not yet learned] which is ind. m. F. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille* R. A.

q moneo
r nullus
ſ noceo

154. *Non eſt* t *meum negotium, multum* u *valeat.*

Conſtr. *Negotium* the buſineſs *non eſt meum* is none of mine, *multum valeat* let him ſpeed well [or I wiſh him good luck.]

t meus
u valeo

Parſ.

Parſ. *Non*, an adverb.

Meum is nom. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *negotium*, which comes before the V. *eſt* R. A.

Multum, an adverb.

Valeat, imp. m. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

x aqua
y ignis
z miſceo

155. x *Aquam* y *igni* z *miſceret.*

Conſtr. *Miſceret* he would mingle *aquam* water *igni* with fire.

Parſ. *Aquam*, ac. ſ. fol. V. *miſceret*, [R. B.] which is Po. m. Imp. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

Igni is abl. ſ. the ſign *with* before the Engliſh.

Conjugation 3.

a cupidi-
tas
b effugio
c ſum
d vinco

156. a *Cupiditatem* b *effugere regnum* c *eſt* d *vincere.*

Conſtr. *Effugere* to eſcape *cupiditatem* a luſt *eſt* is *vincere* to vanquiſh *regnum* a kingdom.

Parſ. *Cupiditatem* is acc. ſ fol. V. *Effugere* [R.B.] which is inf. prſ. by *to* before the Engliſh.

Eſt ind. m. pr. t. ſ. n, 3. p. agrees with the inf. *effugere* by a rule not yet learned.

Regnum is acc. ſ. fol. V. *Vincere*, R. B. which is inf. prſ. t. by *to* before the Engliſh.

e bos
f traho

157. *Currus* e *bovem* f *trahit.*

Conſtr. *Currus* the cart [or waggon] *trahit* draws *bovem* the ox.

Parſ. *Bovem* is acc. ſ. fol. V. *trahit* [R.B.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *currus* [R. A.] coming bef. V. *trahit* by the ſame rule.

g bonus
h bonus
i diſco

158. *A* g *bonis* h *bona* i *diſce.*

Conſtr. *Diſce* [*ſup. tu*] do thou learn *bona* good [things] *à bonis* from good [men.]

Parſ.

Parſ. *Bona* is acc. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively, ſol. V. *diſce* [R.B.] which is imp. m. t. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu* [R.A.]

Bonis is abl. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. hominibus*, which is governed of the prep. *à*.

159. k *Artem quævis terra* l *alit.*

Conſtr. *Quævis terra* every countrey *alit* cheriſheth [or doth cheriſh] *artem* art [or learning.]

Parſ. *Artem* is acc. ſing. fol. V. *alit* [R.B.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ars*, coming before the verb *alit* R. A.

Quævis is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *terra*.

k ars
l alo

160. m *Alii* n *ſementem* o *faciunt* m *alii* p *metent.*

Conſtr. *Alii* ſome [men] *faciunt* make [or do make] *ſementem* the ſowing [*i.e.* ſome ſowe] [*ſup. ſed* but] *alii* others [or other men] *metent* ſhall reap.

Parſ. *Sementem*, ac. ſ. fol. V. *faciunt* [R.B.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *alii* [R.A.] which is nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, bef. V. *faciunt*, R.A.

Metent is ind. m. fut. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *alii*, as above, R. A.

m alius
n ſementis
o facio
p meto

Conjugation 4.

161. q *Cribro* r *aquam* ſ *hauris*,

Conſtr. *Sup. tu* thou *hauris* draweſt [or doeſt draw] *aquam* water *cribro* in a ſieve.

Parſ. *Cribro* is abl. ſ. governed of the prep. *ſup. in.*

Aquam is acc. ſ. fol. V. *hauris* [R.B.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

q cribrum
r aqua
ſ haurio

t æquus
u partio

162. *Ex* t *æquo* u *partivisti.*

Constr. *Sup. tu* thou *partivisti* hast divided *ex æquo* equally.

Parſ. *Æquo* is abl. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *ex.*

Partivisti is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

w ſervio
x ſuccumbo
y tempus

163. *Honeſte* w *ſervit qui* x *ſuccumbit* y *tempori.*

Constr. *Sup. ille* he *ſervit* doth ſerve *honeſte* diſcreetly *qui* that [who or which] *ſuccumbit* yieldeth *tempori* to the time.

Parſ. *Honeſte* an adverb.

Servit, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Qui, nom. ſ. m. g. bef. V. *ſuccumbit* [R. A.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*, R. A.

Tempori is dat. ſ. by *to* before the Engliſh.

a ſuus
b neſcio
c parco
d inimicus
e ſaveo
f ſubditus

164 a *Suis qui* b *neſcit* c *parcere* d *inimicis* e *favet.*

Constr. *Sup. ille* he *favet* favours *inimicis ſup. ſuis* his enemies *qui* who [that, or which] *neſcit* knows not [how] *parcere* to ſpare *ſuis* [*ſup.* f *ſubditis*] his own [ſubjects.]

Parſ. *Suis* is dat. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ſubditis* which is governed of V.

Parcere [by a rule not yet learned] which is inf. m. prſ. t. by *to* before the Engliſh.

Inimicis is dat. plur. by a rule not yet learned, governed of V. *favet*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

g timeo
h ſummus
i venio
k locus

165. *Nemo* g *timendo ad* h *ſummum* i *venit* k *locum.*

Constr. *Nemo* no man [or no body ever] *venit* came *ad ſummum locum* to the higheſt place *timendo* by fearing.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Nemo* is nom. ſ. bef. V. *venit* [R. A.] which is ind. m. ptf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *nemo*, R. A.

Timendo is Ger. in *do* by a rule not yet learned.

Summum is ac. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *locum*, which is governed of the prep. *ad*.

Other Examples on the Conjugations, in which the Terminations of the Preterperfect tenſe, or Supines differ from theſe that are given in the Accidence.

Conjugation 1.

166. a *Induſtriam* b *adjuvat* Deus.

Conſtr. *Deus* God *adjuvat* helpeth [or doth help] *induſtriam* induſtry.

Parſ. *Induſtriam* is ac. ſ. fol. V. *adjuvat* [R. B.] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *Deus*, which comes bef. the V. *adjuvat*, R. A.

a induſtria
b adjuvo

167. c *Inopi bis* d *dat qui* d *dat celeriter*.

Conſtr. *Sup. ille* he *dat* giveth *bis* twice *inopi* to a poor man, *qui* that [who, or which] *dat* giveth *celeriter* ſpeedily.

Parſ. *Inopi* is dat. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homini*, which by a rule not yet learned, is governed of V. *dat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Bis, an adverb.

Qui is nom. ſing. m. g. bef. the V. *dat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui*, R. A.

c inopi
d do

168. e *Parvo* f *conſtat fames* g *magno faſtidium*.

e parvus
f conſto
g magnus

Constr. *Fames* hunger *constat* costs [or stands in] *parvo* [but] little, *fastidium* surfetting [*sup. constat* costs] *magno* much [or a great deal.]

Parſ. *Parvo* is abl. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, and by a rule not yet learned, governed of V. *constat*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *fames* bef. *V. constat*, R. A.

Magno is ablat. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively by a rule not yet learned, governed of the V. *sup. constat* agreeing with his nom. *fastidium* coming bef. V. *sup. constat*, R. A.

169. *Stulus* h *complicabit manus* i *suas*.

h complico

i ſuus

Constr. *Stulus* a fool *complicabit* will fold *manus suas* his hands.

Parſ. *Suas* is ac. plu. ſ. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *manus*, fol. V. *complicabit*, [R. B.] which is fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *stultus*, R. A.

Conjugation 2.

k clava
l extorqueo
m Herculeſ

170. k *Clavam* l *extorsisti* m *Herculi*.

Constr. *Sup. tu* thou *extorsisti* haſt wrested away *clavam* the club *Herculi* from Hercules.

Parſ. *Clavam* is ac. ſing. fol. V. *extorsisti* [R. B.] which is ind. m. ptf. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*, R. A.

Herculi is dat. ſing. governed of V. *extorsisti* by a rule not yet learned.

n qui
o iſte
p arrideo
q meus
r gaudeo

171. n *Cui* o *iſta* p *arrideant* q *meis* ne r *gaudeat*.

Conſtr. *Ne* [*ſup. ille*] *gaudeat* let not [him] rejoyce *meis* in my [goods] *cui* whom *iſta* thoſe [things] *arrideant* pleaſe [or do pleaſe.]

Parſ. *Cui* is dat. ſ. m. g. governed of V. *arrideant* (by a rule not yet learned) which is ſubjun. mood prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *iſta*,

ista, which is nom. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively before *V. arrideant*, R. A.

Ne adverb.

Meis is abl. plu. n. g. put ſubſtantively, governed of the *V. gaudeat* (by a rule not yet learned) which is pot. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. ſet imperatively, and agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

172. ſ *Deteriora* t *pertinacius* u *hærent.*

ſ deterior
t pertinaciter
u hæreo

Conſtr. *Deteriora* the worſer [things] *hærent* do ſtick *pertinacius* faſter.

Parſ. *Deteriora* is nom. plu. n. g. put ſubſtantively, before *V. hærent*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *deteriora*, R. A.

Pertinacius is an adverb.

173. *Una* w *flare &* x *ſorbere* y *impoſſibile.*

w flo
x ſorbeo
y impoſſibilis

Conſtr. *Impoſſibile ſup. eſt* [it is] impoſſible *flare* to blow *&* and *ſorbere* to ſup *una* together.

Parſ. *Una* an adverb.

Flare is inf. m. prſ. t. the ſign *to* before the Engliſh: and ſo is *ſorbere*, which is coupled to *flare* by the conjunction *&*.

Impoſſibile nom. ſing. n. g put ſubſtantively, follows the V. *ſup. eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Conjugation 3.

174. *Divitiæ non ſemper* b *optimis* c *contingunt.*

b optimus
c contingo

Conſt. *Divitiæ* riches *non ſemper contingunt* do not always happen *optimis* to the beſt [men.]

Parſ. *Non* and *ſemper* adverbs.

Optimis, is dat. plu. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. hominibus*; which [by a rule not yet learned] is governed of V. *contingunt*; which is ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *divitiæ*, which comes bef. V. *contingunt*; R. A.

d conſcientia
e fama

175. d *Conſcientiæ potius quam* e *famæ* f *attenderis.*

f attendo

Conſt. *ſup. tu* thou *attenderis* ſhalt [or ought. eſt to] have regard to *conſcientiæ* [*ſup. næ* thy] conſcience *potius* rather *quam* then *famæ* *ſup. uæ* to thy credit.

Parſ. *Conſcientiæ* is d. ſ. go. of V. *attenderis*, [by a rule not yet learned] which is ſub. m. ſut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

Potius, an adverb.

Quam, a conjunct.

Famæ, is dat. ſ. *quam* couples it to *conſcientiæ.*

g fimus h odor i vapor k ſpargo

176. *Apud* g *fimum* h *odorum* i *vaporem* k *ſpargis.*

Conſt. *Sup. tu* thou *ſpargis* ſcattereſt [or doſt ſcatter] *vaporem* the vapour *odorum* of [ſweet] odors *apud fimum* among dung.

Parſ. *Fimum*, is ac. s. gov. of the pre. *apud.*

Odorum, is gen. plu. *of* bef. the Engliſh.

Vaporem, is ac. s. ſol. the V. *ſpargis* [R. B] which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

l taceo m facio n acer

178. *Factum* l *tacendo crimen* m *facis* n *acrius.*

Conſt. *Sup. tu* thou *facis* makeſt [or doſt make] *crimen* the fault *acrius* worſe *tacendo* by holding thy peace [or concealing the fact.]

Parſ. *Factum*, is ac. s. ſol. the ger. in *do*, *tacendo*, which is the ger. in *do* by a rule not yet learned.

Acrius, is ac. s. n. g. agr. with his ſub. *crimen*, which is ac. s. ſol. the V. *facis*, [R. B.] which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Conjug. 4.

o cornu p laſciviq

179. *Aries* o *cornibus* p *laſciviet.*

Conſt. *Aries* the ram *laſciviet* will but [or play wantonly]

wantonly] *cornibus* [*ſup. ſuis* with his] horns.

Par. *Aries*, is n. ſ. bef. the V. *laſciviet*, which is ind. m. fut. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *aries*, R. A.

Suis is abl. plu. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *cornibus*, which is the ab. by the ſign *with* bef. the Eng.

180. q *Quodcunque in* r *buccâ* s *eſt* t *effutit* u *futilis* u *illud*.

Conſtr. *Futilis*, *ſup. homo* a babling man [or a babler] *effutit* tattles out *illud* that *quodcunque* whatſoever *eſt* is in [or comes into] *buccâ ſup. ſuâ* his mouth.

Parſ. *Illud*, is ac. s. n. g. put ſubſtantively ſol. V. *effutit* [R. B.] which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. homo*, R. A.

Futilis, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. homo* which comes bef. V. *effutit*, R. A.

Quodcunque, is nom. s. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *eſt*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *quodcunque*, R. A.

Buccâ, is abl. s. go. of the prep. *in*.

181. *Quam felix vita* x *quæ ſine* y *negotiis* z *tranſiit*.

Conſt. *Quam felix* how happy *ſup. eſt* is *vita* the life *quæ* which *tranſiit* hath paſt-over *ſine negotiis* without troubles?

Parſ. *Quam* a conjunct.

Felix, is nom. ſing. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *vita*, which is no. s comes bef. the V. *eſt*, R. A.

Negotiis, is abl. plu. go. of the prep. *ſine*.

Tranſiit, for *tranſivit* is Ind. m. ptf. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *Quæ*, R. A.

182. a *Oculos ne* b *claudas*, *ſi quando* c *ruinam* d *ſenſeris* e *adventantem*.

Conſt. *Ne claudas ſup. tu* ſhutt not [or do not thou ſhut] *oculos ſup. tuos* thy eyes, *ſi quando* if tans

q quicunq;
r bucca
s ſum
t effutio
u ille
x qui
y negotium
z tranſeo
a oculus
b claudo
c ruina
d ſentio
e adventans

if at any time *ſup. tu* thou *ſenſeris* ſhalt perceive *ruinam* ruine *adventantem* approaching.

Parſ. *Oculos*, ac. pl. fol. V. *claudas* [R. B.] which is Po. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. ſet imperatively, ag. with nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Ne, adverb. *Si*, conjunct. *Quando*, adverb.

Adventantem, is ac. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *ruinam*; which is ac. s. fol. V. *ſenſeris*, [R. B.] which is ſub. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*, R. A.

A third rank of Examples *on the Conjugations, conſiſting of* Verbs Paſſive, *and* Deponents.

Conjug. 1.

a alius *b* dor *c* negor

183. a *Alia* b *dantur*, *alia* c *negantur*.

Conſt. *Alia* ſome [things] *dantur* are given, *alia* other [things] *negantur* are denyed.

Parſ. *Alia*, is nom. plu. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *dantur*, which is Ind. m. P. prs. t. plu. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *alia*, R. A.

Alia is n. plu. n. g. ſubſtantively bef. V. *negantur*, which is Ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *alia*, R. A.

d vinum *e* obumbror

184. *Sapientia* d *vino* e *obumbratur*.

Conſt. *Sapientia* wiſdom *obumbratur* is obſcured *vino* by wine.

Parſ. *Sapientia* is nom. ſing. bef. V. *obumbratur*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſapientia*, R. A.

Vino is abl. ſ. *by* before the Engliſh.

f ſuperor *g* gallus *h* quiſpiam

185. f. *ſuperatus es a* g *gallo* h *quopiam*.

Conſt. *Superatus es* thou art vanquiſhed [or beaten] *a gallo quopiam* by every cock.

Parſ. *Superatus es*, is Ind. m. ptſ. 2. p. s. n. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Qua-

Quopiam, is abl. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *gallo*, which is go. of the prep. *a*.

186. i *Imbecilli* k *adminiculo ne* l *ſuſtenteris*.

Conſt. *Ne ſuſtenteris* be not thou holden up *imbecilli adminiculo* with a weak prop.

Parſ. *Ne*, adverb.

Suſtenteris, Po. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. put imperatively ag. with his nom. *ſup.* tu, R. A.

Imbecilli, is abl. s. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *adminiculo*, which is abl. s. *with* bef. the Engliſh.

i imbecillis
k adminiculum
l ſuſtenter

Conjug. 2.

187. *A* m *ſacris* n *abſtinendæ manus*.

Conſt. *Manus* [*ſup. noſtræ* our] hands *abſtinendæ ſup. ſunt* are to be kept off *à ſacris* from ſacred [or holy things] [*i.e.* We muſt not commit ſacriledge.]

Parſ. *Sacris*, is abl. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively go. of the prep. *a*.

Abſtinendæ, is nom. pl. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *manus*, which comes bef. V. *ſup. ſunt*, R. A.

m ſacer
n abſtinendus

188. o *Poſteri caſus* p *prævideantur*.

Conſtr. *Poſteri caſus* let after chances [or after claps] *prævideantur* be foreſeen.

Parſ. *Poſteri*, is nom. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *caſus* coming bef. V. *prævideantur*, which is Imp. m pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *caſus*, R. A.

o poſterus
p prævideor

189. q *Aureos* r *pollicentur* s *montes*.

Conſt. *Sup. illi* they *pollicentur* promiſe [or do promiſe] *aureos montes* golden mountains.

Parſ. *Aureos*, is ac. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *montes*, which is ac. pl. fol. V. *pollicentur*, (R. B.) which is Ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. illi*, R. A.

q aureus
r polliceor
ſ mons

190. *Meticuloſus* t *umbram* u *veretur* w *ſuam*.

Conſtr. *Meticuloſus ſup. homo* a timerous [man] *veretur* feareth [or is afraid of] *umbram ſuam* his own ſhadow.

t umbra
u vereor
w ſuus

Parſ.

Parſ. *Suam*, is ac. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *umbram*, which fol. V. *veretur*, [R. A.] which is Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. homo*, [R. A.]

Metricus ſus, is no. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. homo*.

Conjug. 3.

x vecors
y verbum
z ſubigor

191. x *Vecordes* y *verbis non* z *ſubiguntur*.

Conſt. *Vecordes ſup. homines*, ſottiſh men *non ſubiguntur* are not kept in order *verbis* with words.

Parſ. *Vecordes*, is no. pl. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. homines* coming before the V. *ſubiguntur*, [R. A.] which is Ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. homines*, R. A.

a ſtultus
b ſpernor

192. *Doctrina* a *ſtultis* b *ſpernitur*.

Conſt. *Doctrina* learning *ſpernitur* is diſpiſed *ſtultis* by fools.

Parſ. *Stultis*, is dat. pl. go. (by a rule not yet learned) of the V. *ſpernitur*, which is ind. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *doctrina*, coming bef. V. *ſpernitur*, R. A.

c miſereor
d ulciſcor

193 c *Miſereri præſtat quam* d *ulciſci*.

Conſt. *Præſtat* it is better *miſereri* to take pity *quam* then *ulciſci* to revenge.

Parſ. *Præſtat* is a V. impersonal, prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. no nom. caſe before it.

Miſereri is inf. m. prſ. t. *to* before the Engliſh.

Quam conjunct.

Ulciſci is inf. prſ. t. *quam* couples it to *miſereri*.

e nitor
f vetitus
g votum
h cupio
i negatus
k noſter

194. e *Nitimur in* f *vetitum* g *votis* h *cupimuſque* i *negata*.

Conſtr. *Sup. nos* we *nitimur* ſtrive *votis ſup.* k *noſtris* in our deſires *in vetitum* into [or, for what is] forbidden *que* and *cupimus* long for *negata* [things] denyed.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Nitimur* is ind. m. prſ. t. plur. n. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos* [*R.* A.]

Vetitum is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *in* to the ac. caſe.

Noſtris is abl. plur. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *votis*, which is abl. plur. governed of the prep. *ſup. in* to the abl.

Cupimus is ind. m. prſ. t. plur. n. 1. p. the conjunction *que* couples it to *nitimur*.

Negata is ac. plur. n. g. put ſubſtantively, follows V. *cupimus*, *R.* B.

Conjugation 4.

195. l *Protervi in* m *gehenna* n *punientur.*

Conſtr. *Protervi ſup. homines* obſtinate men *punientur* ſhall be puniſhed *in gehenna* in hell.

Parſ. *Protervi* is nom. plur. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homines*, which is nom. plur. before *V. punienter*, which is ind. m. fut. t. plur. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *homines*, *R.* A.

Gehema is abl. ſ. governed of the prep. *in*.

196. o *Concordia* p *ſulciuntur* q *opes etiam* r *exiguæ.*

Conſtr. *Opes etiam exiguæ* even ſmall riches *ſulciuntur* are preſerved *concordia* by concord.

Parſ. *Concordia* is abl. ſing. *by* before the Engl. *Etiam* a conjunction.

Exiguæ is nom. plu. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *opes*, which is nom. plu. bef. V. *ſulciuntur*. which is ind. m. prſ. t. plu. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *opes*, *R.* A.

197. s *Multa* t *ſibi iratus* u *mentietur.*

Conſtr. *Iratus ſup. homo* an angry man *mentietur* will feign *multa* many [things] *ſibi* to himſelf.

Parſ. *Multa* is ac. plur. n. g. ſubſtantively fol.

V. *men-*

l proter-
m vus
n gehenna
o punior
p concordia
q fulcior
r opes
s exiguus
t multus
u ſui
mentior

V. *mentietur* [R.B.] which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo* bef. V. *mentietur*, R. A.

Iratus is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

Sibi is dat. ſ. *to* before the Engliſh.

w inſidior
x blandior

198. w *Inſidiatur qui admodum* x *blanditur.*

Conſtr. *ſup. ille* he *inſidiatur* lies in wait *qui* who [that, or which] *blanditur* flattereth *admodum* overmuch.

Parſ. *Inſidiatur* is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*, R. A.

Qui is nom. ſ. m. g. bef. V. *blanditur*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom *qui*, R. A.

Admodum is an adverb.

Examples of the Irregular Verbs, Poſſum, Volo, Nolo, *&c.*

a aſpicio
b qui
c amitto
d poſſum
e ille

199. *Expedit* a *aſpicias* b *quod tute* c *amittere* d *poſſis.*

Conſtr. *Expedit* it is expedient [*ſup. tu* that thou] *aſpicias* look to [*ſup.* e *illud* that] *quod* which *tute* thou thy ſelf *poſſis* mayeſt *amittere* loſe.

Parſ. *Expedit* is V. Impersonal, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. hath no nom. caſe before it.

Aſpicias is ſubj. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom: *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Illud is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows V. *aſpicias*, R. B.

Quod is ac. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, fol. V. *Amittere*, R. B. which is inf. m. prſ. t. *to* bef. Engliſh.

Poſſis is V. irregular, ſubj. m. prſ. t, ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom, *tute*, R. A.

200. *Li-*

200 f *Libertatis* g *proprium* h *eſt, ſic* i *vive-re ut* k *velis.*

Conſtr. *Eſt proprium* it is the property *libertatis* of liberty, *ſic vivere* ſo to live *ut velis ſup. tu* as your ſelf will.

Parſ. *Proprium* is nom. ſ. n. g. ſubſtantively, bef. V. *eſt*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *proprium*, R. A.

Libertatis is gen. ſ. *of* before the Engliſh.

Sic, adverb.

Vivere inf. m. prſ. t. *to* before the Engliſh.

Ut, conjunction.

Velis V. irregular, ſubj. m. prſ. t. ſing. n. 2 p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

201. l *Mala* m *odiſſe* & n *nolle* o *probitatis indicium eſt.*

Conſtr. *Eſt* it is *indicium* a token *probitatis* of honeſty *odiſſe* to hate & and *nolle* to refuſe [or not to be willing *ſup.* p *facere* to do] *mala* evil [things.]

Parſ. *Eſt* is V. Imperſ. hath no nom. caſe before it.

Probitatis is gen. ſing. *of* before the Engliſh.

Indicium is nom. ſ. follows V. *eſt* by a rule not yet learned.

Mala is ac. plur. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows V. *odiſſe* [R. B] which is inf. ptf. *to* bef. Engliſh.

Nolle V. irregular, inf. m. prſ. t. & couples it to *odiſſe.*

202. *Malo* q *emere ac* r *rogare.*

Conſtr. *Malo ſup. ego* I had rather *emere* buy *ac* [or *quam* then *rogare* beg.

Parſ. *Malo* V. irregular, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 1, p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ego*, R. A.

Rogare is inf. prſ. *ac* couples it to *emere*, which is inf. m. prſ. t. *to* bef. Engliſh.

203. *In* ſ *labore* t *comedes* u *omnibus* w *die-bus* x *vitæ* y *tuæ.*

Conſtr.

f libertas
g proprius
h ſum
i vivo
k volo
l malus
m odi
n nolo
o probitas
p facio
q emo
r rogo
ſ labor
t comedo
u omnis
w dies
x vita
y tuus

Constr. *Sup. tu* thou *comedes* shalt eat *in labore* in labour *omnibus diebus* all the days *vitæ tuæ* of thy life.

Parſ. *Comedes V.* irregular, ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Labore is abl. ſ. governed of the prep. *in*.

Omnibus is abl. plur. m g. agrees with his ſubſt. *diebus*, which is abl. plu. by a rule not learned.

Tuæ is gen. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *vitæ*, which is gen. ſ. *of* before the Engliſh.

204. *Pravus* a *cultura* b *fit frugi*.

a cultura
b fio
c bonus

Constr. *Pravus ſup. homo* a wicked [man] *fit frugi* is made [or becomes] good *cultura ſup.* c *bona* by good ordering.

Parſ. *Pravus* is nom. ſ. m g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, coming bef. *V. fit* [*R.* A.] which is *V.* irreg. ind. m prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. homo*, R. A.

Frugi is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*.

Cultura is abl. ſ. *by* before the Engliſh.

d alter
e manus
f fero
g aqua
i ignis

205. d *Altera* e *manu* f *fert* g *aquam* d *altera* h *ignem*.

Constr *ſup. ille* he *fert* bringeth *aquam* water *altera manu* in one hand *ignem* fire *altera ſup. manu* in the other hand.

Parſ. *Aquam* is ac. ſ. fol. *V.* irreg. *fert* [*R.* B] which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*, *R.* A.

Altera is abl. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *manu*, which is abl. ſ. *in* bef. the Engliſh: And ſo is the ſecond *altera*.

Ignem is ac. ſ. fol. V. irreg. *ſup. fert*, *R.* B.

Example

206. *Sapiens interritus contra* k *mala* l *omnia* m *ibit, & inter* n *illa.*

k malum
l omnis
m eo
n ille

Constr. *Sapiens* a wise man *ibit* will go [or march] *interritus* undaunted *contra omnia mala* against all evils *&* and *inter illa* among them.

Parſ. *Sapiens* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo*, before V. *ibit* [*R.* A.] which is ind. m. fut. t. ſ. n. 3 p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo*, *R.* A. *Rule*, why *ibo* in the fut. t. *eo* and *queo* make, &c.

Interritus is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. homo.*

Omnia is ac. plur. n. g. ſubſtantively, governed of the prep. *contra* ſerving to the accuſ. caſe.

Imo, an adverb.

Illa is ac. plur. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. mala*, which is governed of *inter* a prep. to the acuſ. caſe.

207. o *Periere* p *mores, jus, decus, pietas, fides, & qui* q *redire cum* r *perit* ſ *neſcit, pudor.*

o pereo
p mos
q redeo
r pereo
s neſcio

Conſtr. *Mores ſup. boni* good manners *jus* juſtice, *decus* glory, *pietas* godlineſs, *fides* faith *periere* are loſt. *Et* and *pudor* ſhame-facedneſs *qui* which *cum perit* when it is [once] loſt *neſcit* knows not [how] *redire* to return.

Parſ. *Mores* nom. plu. *Jus, pietas, fides*, nom ſ. all of them come bef. V. *periere* by a rule not yet learned.

Pudor is nom. ſing. *&* couples it to *fides.*

Qui n. ſ. m. g. bef. *V. neſcit*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *qui* [*R.* A.] agreeing with his antecedent *pudor* by a rule not yet learned.

Redire

Redire inf. prſ. t. *to* before the Engliſh.

Cum, an adverb.

Perit, ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with nom. *ſup. ille*.

t qui
u nequeo
w ſano

208. t *Quod ratio* u *nequit ſæpe* w *ſanavit mora*.

Conſtr. *Mora* length of time [or delay] *ſæpe* oftentimes *ſanavit* hath cured *quod* what *ratio* reaſon *nequit* cannot [or could not.]

Parſ. *Quod* is ac. ſ. n. g. fol. V. *nequit*, which is ind. m. prſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *ratio*, coming before V. *nequit*, R. A.

Sæpe, adverb.

Sanavit ind. m. ptf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. caſe *mora*, coming bef. V. *ſanavit*, R. A.

x flecto
y terra
z votum
a aſtrum
b moveo

209. x *Flectere ſi nequeo* y *terras* z *vota* a *aſtra* b *movebo*.

Conſtr. *Si* if *nequeo ſup. ego* I cannot *flectere* perſwade [or bend] *terras* the earth [or men upon the earth] *ſup. ego* I *movebo* will move *aſtra* the ſtars [or God, who dwells above the ſtars] with *ſup.* c *meis* with my prayers.

c meus

Parſ. *Flectere*, is inf. m. prs. t. *to* bef. the Engliſh.

Si, a conjun.

Terras, is ac. pl. fol. the V. *flectere*, R. B.

Nequeo, Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 1. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. ego*, R. A.

Voto, is abl. s. *with* bef. the Engliſh.

Aſtra, is ac. pl. fol. the V. *movebo*, [R. B.] which is ind. m. fut. t. s. n. 1. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. ego*, R. A.

† *Queo*, and *Nequeo*, want the Imperative mood, the Gerunds, and the Participle of the Preſent tenſe.

Verbs

Verbs Impersonal.

210. a *Amicitias* b *immortales* c *esse oportet.*

Const. *Oportet*, it behoveth [or it is fit] *amicitias* that friendships *esse* be *immortales* immortal.

a amicitia.
b immortalis.
c sum.

Pars. *Immortales*, is ac. pl. f. g. ag. with his sub. *amicitias*, which is ac. pl. comes bef. V. *esse*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. ag. with the ac. case *amicitias*, by a rule not yet learned.

Oportet, a V. impersonal, ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. hath no nom. case before it, and it is known by the sign *it* before it.

211. d *Quem pœnitet* e *peccâsse pene innocens* f *est.*

d qui.
e pecco.
f sum.

Const. *Sup. ille* he *est* is *pene innocens* almost innocent *quem* whom *pœnitet* it repenteth [*sup. illum* that he] *peccâsse* hath offended.

Pars. *Quem* is ac. s. m. g. fol. V. *pœnitet*, [by a rule not yet learned] which is V. impers. ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. no nom. case before it; it is known by the sign *it* before it.

Peccâsse for *peccavisse*, is inf. prs. t. ag. with the ac. *sup. illum*, by a rule not yet learned.

Penè, an adverb.

Innocens, nom. s. m. g. ag. with his sub. *ille*, which comes bef. V. *est*, which is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *sup. ille*, R. A.

112. *Ægrè sed tamen* g *contigit.*

g contingit.

Const. *Contigit*, it hath fallen out [so] *sed* but *tamen* yet notwithstanding *ægrè* with much ado.

Pars. *Ægrè*, an adverb.

Sed, a conjun.

Tamen, an adverb.

Contigit, ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. no nom. caſe before it; It is a V. impersonal by the ſign *it* bef. it.

b oleaſter. 113. *Non certatur de* b *oleaſtro.*

Conſtr. *Non certatur* it is not ſtriven [*i. e.* we do not ſtrive or contend] *de oleaſtro* of [or about a garland made of [the wild olive [*i. e.* we ſtrive not for ſmall matters.]

Parſ. *Non*, adverb.

Certatur, V. Impers. bec. it hath *it* bef. it in the Engliſh: It is the Ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. hath no nom. caſe bef. it.

Oleaſtro, is abl. s. go. of the prep. *de*.

A Participle in Ans *or* Ens.

i ſepulchrum. *k* ſum. 214. *Modicum a* i *ſepulchro crapulator* k *eſt diſtans.*

Conſt. *Crapulator*, a glutton *eſt modicum diſtans* is [but] little diſtant [or differing] *à ſepulchro* from a grave.

Parſ. *Modicum*, an adverb.

Diſtans, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *Crapulator*, which is nom. s. bef. the V. *eſt*, which is ind. m prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *crapulator*, R. A.

Sepulchro, is ab. s. governed of the prep. *a*.

l aurum. *m* loquens *n* polleo. *o* quivis. 215. l *Auro* m *loquente nihil* n *pollet* o *quævis oratio.*

Conſt. *Quævis oratio* any [*i. e.* the beſt] ſpeech [or language] *nihil pollet* prevails nothing *auro loquente* gold ſpeaking.

Parſ. *Loquente*, is abl. s. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *auro*; which is abl. s. put abſolutely by a rule not yet learned:

Nihil, is ac. s. fol. V. *pollet*, [R. B.] which is

is ind. m. prs. t. s. n. 3. p. ag. with nom. *oratio*, which comes bef. V. *pollet*, R. A.

Quævis is nom. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *oratio*.

In Rus.

216. p *Ama tanquam oſurus*; r *oderis tanquam amaturus*. p amo. r odi. ſ ſum.

Con. *Ama* love *tanquam* as if [*ſup. s eras*] *oſurus* thou wert about to [or ready to] hate; *oderis* hate [or thou ſhalt hate] *tanquam* as if [*ſup. eras*] *amaturus* thou wert about to [or ready to] love.

Parſ. *Ama*, is imp. m. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, [R. A.]

Tanquam an adverb.

Oſurus, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with ſub. *ſup. tu* bef. V. *ſup. eras*; which is ind. m. imp. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

Oderis, is ſub. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. p. ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*. R: A.

Tanquam, an adverb.

Amaturus, is nom. s. m. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſup. tu* bef. V. *ſup. eras*, &c.

In Tus, Sus, Xus.

t ſopitus. u ſuſcito. w ſimultas

217. *Dudum* t *ſopitam haud* u *ſuſcites* w *ſimultatem*.

Conſt. *Haud ſuſcites* ſtir not [or thou maiſt not ſtir] *ſimultatem* a grudge *dudum ſopitam* long-ago laid aſleep.

Parſ. *Dudum*, an adverb.

Sopitam, is ac. s. f. g. ag. with his ſub. *ſimultatem*; which fol. V. *ſuſcites*, R. B. which is po. m. prs. t. s. n. 2. p. [put imperatively] ag. with his nom. *ſup. tu*, R. A.

x jaculum.
y prævisus.
z ferio.

Haud, an adverb.

218. x *Jacula* y *prævisa minus* z *feriunt*.

Conſt. *Jacula prævisa* darts foreſeen *minus feriunt* ſtrike leſs [*i. e.* hurt not ſo much as thoſe we foreſee not.]

Parſ. *Prævisa*, is nom. plu. n. g. ag. with his ſub: *Jacula*; which is nom. plu. bef. V. *feriunt*, [R. A.] which is ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *Jacula*, R. A.

Minus, adverb.

In Dus:

a abſtergendus.
b inflictus.
c ſum.

129. a *Abſtergenda* b *inflicta infamia*.

Conſt. *Infamia* an infamy *inflicta* inflicted, *ſup.* c *eſt* is *abſtergenda* to be wiped off.

Parſ. *Inflicta* and *abſtergenda* are nom. s. f. g. ag with their ſub. *infamia*; which is nom. s. bef. V. *eſt*, R. A.

d præclarus.
e agendus.
f ſum.

220. d *Præclara accuratè* e *agenda*.

Conſt. *Præclara* excellent [things] *agenda ſup.* f *ſunt* are to be done *accuratè* accurately.

Parſ. *Agenda*, is nom. pl. n. g. ag. with his ſub. *Præclara*; which is nom. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively bef. V. *ſup. ſunt*; which is ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. p. ag. with his nom. *Præclara*, R. A.

Examples

Examples of nouns declined throughout, as they lye in the Parſing of the ſeveral Sentences.

Agnus, Sent. 28.
Amor, 8.
Aroma, 45.
Bos, 47.
Cadaver, 44.
Carcer, 10.
Cataſtrophe, 22.
Comes, 36.
Cornu, 53.
Deus, 27.
Dominus, 26.
Domus, 57.
Duo, 33.
Ficus, 56.
Filia, 35.
Filius, 27.
Fornax, 38.
Guttur, 41.
Honor, } 42.
Honos, }
Idem, 138.
Leo, 11.
Literæ, 21.
Magnes, 8.
Mare, 51.
Mater, 35.
Melior, 92.
Onus, 42.
Pectus, 42.
Perdix, 19.
Portus, 50.
Præſepe, 47.
Quivis, 139.
Raſtrum, 110.
Reptile, 43.
Respublica, 62.
Rex, 44.
Saluber, 104.
Sui-ipſius, 137.
Tegmen, 36.
Tener, 67.
Vectigal, 46.
Verberis, 40.
Veritas, 36.
Viciſſitudo, 64.
Urias, 21.
Vulgus, 29.

Priſcianus Naſcens;

OR

A Key to the Grammar School;

Being

The Handmaid to the Syntax, fully and familiarly opening the Rules of the Three Concords with Examples.

Sect. 1.

Of the three Concords in General.

Scholar. I Pray you Sir what is Conſtruction?

Maſter. Conſtruction is the joyning of words together according to the Rules of Grammar for the true making of Latine.

Sch. What is the firſt thing to be learned for the right turning of Engliſh into Latine?

Maſt. The rules of the three Concords.

Sch. What is a Concord?

Maſt. A Concord in Grammar is the agreement of one

word with another in case, gender, number, or person.

Sch. How many Concords be there?

Mast. Three.

Sch. Between what words is the first Concord?

Mast. Between the Nominative case and the verb.

Sch. Between what words is the second Concord?

Mast. Between the Substantive and the Adjective.

Sch. Between what words is the third Concord?

Mast. Between the Antecedent and the Relative.

Sch. What must the verb agree with?

Mast. The verb must agree with his Nominative case.

Sch. What must the Adjective agree with?

Mast. The Adjective must agree with his Substantive.

Sch. What must the Relative agree with?

Mast. The Relative must agree with his Antecedent.

Sect. 2.

The first Concord, which is between the Nominative case and the Verb.

Schol: When an English is given to be made in Latine, what must I do first?

Mast. You must look out the verb, if there be but one in the sentence or English.

Sch. But what if there be more *Verbs* then one in a sentence?

Mast. You must then look out the Principal verb.

Sch. And when there are more verbs then one in a sentence, which of them is the Principal verb?

Mast. Then the first shall be the Principal verb.

Sch. But must the first be the Principal verb?

Mast. No.

Sch. When must not the first be the Principal verb?

Master

Mast. First, if the first verb be the Infinitive mood as, *amare to love.* Secondly, if the first verb have a Relative before it, as, *qui amat that, who,* or *which loveth.* Thirdly If a conjunction come before the verb; as, *cum amem, when I love, si amet, if he love.*

Sch. Why may not any of these be the principal verb?

Ma. Because they do in some kind or other depend on some other verb in its due and natural order going before it in the English, or sentence.

Schol. What must I do when I have found the principal verb?

Mast. You must carefully look out the Nominative case to the verb.

Schol. But how shall I know which word in the English is the nominative case to the verb.

Mast. Put these words *who* or *what* before the verb, and ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb. And then that word which in the English answereth to the question so made by the verb, shall be the nominative case to the verb.

Scholar. I pray you give me an Example or two of this.

Ma. Let the English be this; *Money bewitcheth* or *doth bewitch.* Here are but two words; and the one of them is the verb, and the other is the Nominative case. Now you know that *bewitcheth* or *doth bewitch* is the verb; both because it signifies *to do,* &c. and because it hath before it this word *doth,* which is the sign of a tense. And because there is no other verb in the English but *bewitcheth,* therefore you have nothing to do but to look out the Nominative to it. And that you may find the Nominative case to the verb, you must put *who* or *what* before the verb *bewitcheth,* and turn them into a question thus; *Who* or *what bewitcheth,* or *doth bewitch?* Now the word *money* readily answers to the question, thus, *who* or *what bewitcheth?* you will readily answer, *money, money bewitcheth.* And then you

you are to conclude the word *money* to be the Nominative case to the Verb *bewitcheth* and in Latine to make it.

1. *Pecunia fascinat.* Money bewitcheth.

Schol. I pray give me an example of more Verbs then one in a sentence.

Mast. I will, *Let him that will be powerful tame his wild affections.* In this sentence you see are three Verbs, to wit, *tame, will,* and *be.* Now *be* cannot be the principal Verb, because it is the latter of two verbs, and therefore must be the infinitive mood; *Will* is indeed the first verb, but yet not the principal, because the relative *which* comes before it. It remains then that *tame* be the principal, because it neither is the infinitive mood, nor hath before it any Conjunction, or Relative. Now then having thus found out the principal verb of these three, which is the verb *tame*; ask your question *who* or *what* by it; as *Let who* or *what tame*? and the answer will be, *let him tame*; and so the pronoun *him* appears to be the Nominative case to the verb *tame,* and is thus to be made in Latine.

2. Let him which will be powerful, tame [or subdue] his wild [or head-strong] affections.

2. *Qui volet esse potens, animos domet ille feroces.*

Schol. When I have found the Verb and his nominative case; what must I do then!

Mast. You must consider how they do agree in Construction.

Schol. And how, or in how many things doth the verb agree with his nominative case?

Mast. In two, in *Number* and *Person.*

Schol. What mean you by that, when you say, that the verb

Verb must agree with his Nominative case in *Number* and *Person*.

Mast. My meaning is, that the Verb must be made or put in the same number, and in the same person that the Nominative case is of. As, if the Nominative case be of the singular number, and third person; then the Verb must also be the singular number and third person. If the Nominative case be of the plural number and second person; the Verb shall likewise be the plural number and second person, &c. As in this example, *Thou dost whiten a black-moore.* Here the verb *dost whiten* must be the singular number & second person, because the word *thou*, which is the Nominative case to it, is the singular number and second person, and therefore in Latine it must be made.

3. Thou dost whiten a Black moore.	3. *Æthiopem dealbas.*

Dealbo, not *dealbo*, the first person singular; nor *dealbat* the third singular; nor *dealbamus*, the first plural, but the second person singular, because the Nominative *tu thou*, is so.

But in this English, *the sow danceth*, the Verb *danceth*, or *doth dance* must be the singular number, and the third person, because *the sow*, which is the nominative case to it, is of the singular number and third person, and therefore in the Latine it must be.

4. The sow danceth.	4. *Sus saltat.*

Again in this English, *They dig a well close by the River*; the Verb *dig*, or *do dig*, must be the plural number and third person, because the nominative case *they* is the plural number and third person; thus,

5. They dig a well by the Rivers side.	5. *Juxta fluvium puteum fodiunt.*

But

But in this English, *we sleep in the haven*; the verb *sleep* or *do sleep* must be the plural number and first person, because the Nominative case *we* is the plural number and first person, thus.

6. We sleep in the haven. | 6. *In portu dormimus.*

Schol. Which then must I make first into Latine, the Nominative case, or the verb?

Mast. The nominative must be made in the first place, before you go to make the verb. For the Nominative case shews you what number and person the verb must be of. And so must the substantive be made before the Adjective, because the substantive shews you what case, number and gender the Adjective must be. *You must keep you constant to this practise, till you become perfect in making Latine, for then you shall find by rule and experience this rule doth not always bind you.*

Schol. Must the Nominative ase always be placed before the verb in making of Latine?

Mast. No; in some cases it must never either in making or construing Latine be placed before the Verb, but after it.

Schol. When must not the Nominative in the Latine be placed before, but after the Verb?

Mast. First, when a *Question* is asked; as, *Lovest thou?* it must be 7. *Amas tu?* not *tu amas?* Secondly when the Verb is the Imperative mood, as 8. *Scribe tu*, write thou. 9. *Leget ille* let him read. Thirdly, when this word *it* cometh before the Verb: as *It is my book*, 10. *Est liber meus. But yet even in these cases the nominative shall be said to come before the Verb in Parsing, it follows not the verb but either for Elegancy: (as in other cases besides these) or forcibly and by constraint as it were, as in these and some few other exceptions: and in some of these clauses in the English the* Nominative

native is directly ſet before the Verb, as in, *let him love, doeſt thou love?*

Schol. But if the verb cometh between two nouns Subſtantives; what muſt you then do with that noun which follows the verb?

Maſter. If that noun which cometh after the verb, do anſwer to the queſtion *whom* or *what* made by the verb; then ſhall that noun be put in the Accuſative caſe.

Schol. I pray you give an example.

Maſt. The example ſhall be this, *The cart draws the horſe.* Here the verb *draws*, or *doth draw*, cometh between two Subſtantives; for *the cart* comes before it, and *the horſe* follows after it. Now *the cart* coming before the verb, and anſwering to the queſtion *who* or *what*, muſt be the nominative caſe to the verb. But *the horſe* coming after the verb, and anſwering to the queſtion *whom* or *what* made by the verb (after this manner, *whom* or *what did the cart draw?* and the word *horſe* anſwering to the queſtion) *the horſe* muſt be the Accuſative caſe; and therefore in Latine it muſt be made,

10. The cart draws the horſe. | 10. *Currus equum trahit.*

Equum in the accuſative, and not *equus*, *equi* or *equo*.

Schol. But doth the accuſative caſe always follow the verb in the Engliſh?

Maſt. No, for in the Engliſh you ſhall many times finde the accuſative placed before the verb. But you ſhall know it to be the accuſative and not the nominative, becauſe (as it always follows the verb in ſenſe, though not in place: ſo) it always will anſwer to the queſtion *whom* or *what* made by the verb, and by that anſwer bring it ſelf into its proper place, and ſo ſhew it ſelf to be the accuſative; as in this example, *Great force have times* [or *ſeaſons.*] In this Engliſh

gliſh, and many like, you ſhall find both the Nominative and the Accuſative tranſpoſed, and placed out of their natural order, and the Nominative coming after the Verb, which ſhould come before it, and the accuſative coming before the verb, whereas it ſhould follow it, as you ſhall find by asking the queſtions. As firſt, *who* or *what have?* the anſwer is, *times* [or *ſeaſons have*; and ſo *times* is brought before the verb. And then if you ask the queſtion *whom* or *what have the times?* the anſwer is *great force*, and ſo the word which in the Engliſh is placed before the verb, indeed follows it, and is the Accuſative caſe, and therefore in Latine muſt be made,

11. Great force [power, or influence] have times [or ſeaſons.]	11. *Tempora vim habent maximam.*

Schol. But muſt the word that follows the verb, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom* or *what*, alwayes be the Accuſative caſe, excepting in ſuch tranſpoſing the words?

Maſt. No, for ſometimes the verb doth properly govern another caſe after it, and then the word that follows the verb, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom* or *what*, ſhall not be the Accuſative, but ſuch a caſe as that verb properly governs, and will have after it, as in this Engliſh, *God doth help good men.* Here *good men* follows the verb *doth help*, and anſwers to the queſtion *whom* or *what* [as *whom* or *what doth God help?* the anſwer is, *good men*, and ſo it ſhould be the accuſative caſe] and yet *good men* muſt not here be made in the accuſative but in the dative caſe, becauſe the Verb *to help* in the Latine doth properly govern a dative caſe after it, that is, will make the word that follows it, to be the dative caſe, as

12. God *a* doth *b* help good men.	12. *Deus a opitulatur b bonis.*

Bonis

Bonis, the dative case, not *bonos* the accusative; Of these kind of Verbs you will find many hereafter.

Schol. But Sir, I pray you, which of such Verbs is the most frequent, and necessary for me to know at present.

Mast. The Verbs I would have you in this case to take present notice of are the Verbs *Sum, forem, fio, to be*, or *to become*, or *be made*, which [as they be of more frequent use: so you must remember, that they] will have such a case after them as they have before them. So that if there come a nominative case before them, the word that follows them must be the nominative; if they have an accusative before them, the word following them must be the Accusative also, as.

13. Hunger is the best sauce.	13. *Optimum condimentum est fames.*

Here *fames* hunger cometh before the Verb *est* and is the Nominative case before *est* is, and therefore *condimentum*, sauce, is the Nominative case after the Verb *est*.

Schol. But I pray you, must the Nominative case and the Verb always agree in number and person.

Mast. No, for when *many Nominative cases singular* come together with a Conjunction copulative between them, then the Verb shall not be of the singular, but of the plural number, as for example, *Rage and anger do overthrow the mind.* Here if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the verb *overthrow*, the answer will not be *rage alone*, nor *anger alone*, but *rage* and *anger* both together. And therefore notwithstanding that *rage and anger* be both of them the singular number, yet because the word *and*, which is a conjunction copulative comes between them, therefore you shall put the Verb *do overthrow*, not in the singular, but in the plural number, thus.

14. *a* Rage and *a* anger do *b* overthrow the mind. | 14. a *Furor & a ira mentem* b *præcipitant.*

Schol. But now suppose that where there be many nomitive cases singular so coming before a verb, the one nominative be of the first person, and the other of the second, or the one of the second, and the other of the third, of what person must the verb be?

Mast. The verb must then agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person.

Schol. But which of the persons is the most worthy?

Mast. The first person is more worthy then the second, and the second more worthy then the third.

Schol. I desire you please to clear this by an example or two.

Mast. Let the first example be this, *I and my house will serve the Lord.* Here the word I, is the nominative singular and the first person: but the word *house* the other nominative case is of the singular number and third person: As therefore the verb *will serve* must be the plural number, because there come before it two nominative cases singular with a conjunction copulative between them: so must the verb *will serve* be, not of the third person, agreeing with *house*, which is the third: but of the first person agreeing with *I*, which is the first person, and therefore the most worthy, and so in Latine you shall make it,

15. *a* I and *a* my house [or family] *b* will serve the Lord. | 15. a *Ego & a familia mea* b *colemus Jehovam.*

Colemus the plural number, and not *colam* the singular, and the singular and the first person, not *coletis*, the second, or *colent* the third, but *colemus* the first person, because *ego* is the more worthy person then *familia.*

This

The second example shall be this, *Thou and thy father have gained great wisdom.* Here the verb *have gained* must be of the plural number and second person, because *thou* is the second person, and *father* the third; and so in Latine it shall be.

16. *a* Thou and *a* thy father *b* have gained great wisdom.	16. *a Tu* a *paterque tuus magnam sapientiam* b *consecuti estis.*

Schol. But what if two substantives come before, or else follow the Verb, without a conjunction copulative coming between them?

Mast. If they belong both to one thing or person; or have, or may have this word *being* set between them; they shall then both be put in the same case.

Schol. I desire you will give me an example.

Mast. The master, a very kind man, [or *being a very kind man*] *doth much commend thee, an ingenious child* [or, *being an ingenious child.*] In this sentence the words *master* and *man*, belong to, or are spoken of the same thing, or person, of the same master, and as you see, have, or may have the word *being* set between them. And therefore both of them coming before the verb *commend*, and both of them answering to the question *who*, or *what* made by the Verb, therefore I say, both of them shall be the Nominative case. And because there comes no conjunction copulative between them, the Verb shall not be the plural, but the singular number. So likewise the words *thee* and *child* following the verb *doth commend*, and answering to the question *whom* or *what*, and having, or maying have the word *being* set between them shall be put both of them in the accusative case, because they belong both to the same thing or person, to the same child. And so in Latine it shall be.

17. *a* The master, *b* a very kind man, [or being a very	17. *a Praceptor* b *vir clementissimus,* a *te* b *pu-*

kind man] doth much commend *a* thee *b* an ingenious child [or being an ingenious child.]

erum ingenuum multum laudat.

Schol. But may nothing elſe be the *Nominative* caſe to the Verb beſide a noun?

Maſt. Yes, a Relative may be the *Nominative* to the Verb, as you will ſee hereafter. And beſides this, you muſt take notice, that whotſoever anſwereth to the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Verb, although it be the infinitive mood of a Verb, or ſome clauſe, part or member of a ſentence; though it is not properly the nominative caſe, yet it may, and frequently doth ſupply the place of the nominative, and muſt be looked on as the nominative to the Verb.

Schol. What number and perſon muſt the verb be of then?

Maſt. The Verb ſhall then be the ſingular number and third perſon, as if the Infinitive mood, or part of the ſentence were the nominative caſe of a noun. So in this ſentence, *To drink much makes* [*or doth make a man*] to be [*but*] *little wiſe.* If you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Verb *makes* or *doth make*, there is no ſingle nominative caſe that anſwers to it, but the Infinitive mood *to drink*, or the clauſe *to drink much.* As, *who* or *what maketh a man but little wiſe?* the anſwer is, *to drink much.* And therefore in this Engliſh the Infinitive mood *to drink*, or the clauſe, or part of the ſentence *to drink much*, ſtandeth for the nominative caſe, and will cauſe the Verb *make* to be the ſingular number, and third perſon, and muſt be thus made in Latine,

18. *a* To drink much *b* makes [or doth make a man] to be [but little wiſe.]

18. a *Multum bibere pe-* *rum* b *cogit ſapere.*

Schol.

Schol. When a Verb cometh between two nominative caſes of divers numbers, with which of them muſt the Verb agree?

Muſt. If the nominative caſe be both of one and the ſame perſon, the Verb may indifferently agree with either of them, with the former, or the latter. As *to live ſparingly is great riches to a man.* Here the Infinitive mood *to live* ſtands inſtead of the nominative caſe according to the foregoing rule. And *riches* following the verb *is*, is alſo a nominative, but the plural number, yet both nominative caſes *to live* and *riches* are the third perſon. The Verb *is* therefore muſt of neceſſity be the third perſon: But it may be either of the ſingular number, agreeing with the nominative caſe *to live:* or the plural number, agreeing with the nominative caſe *riches.* And ſo you may in Latine make it either.

19. To live ſparingly is great riches to a man.

19. a *Vivere parce* b *eſt homini divitiæ grandes.* Or elſe, *Vivere parce* b *ſunt homini* a *divitiæ grandes.*

Sect. 3.

The *Second Concord* which is between the *Substantive* and the *Adjective.*

Schol. WHen I meet with an Adjective, what must I do?

Mast. You must look out the Substantive to it.

Schol. What must I do to find out the Substantive to the Adjective?

Mast. Put these words *who* or *what* after the Adjective, and then ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective, and the word that answers to the question shall be the Substantive to the Adjective. As in this English, *A clear speech*, *Clear* you know is the Adjective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it. Now put *who* or *what* after *clear*, thus, *A clear who*, or *a clear what*? and then the word that will in this English answer to the question made by the Adjective *clear*, is the word *speech*, thus, *a clear who*, or *a clear what?* the answer is *a clear speech*. And so you see that the word *speech* is the Substantive to *clear*.

1. *b* A clear *a* speech [or a fair smooth language.] | 1. b *Candidus* a *sermo.*

Schol. When I have found the Substantive to the Adjective, what must I do next?

Mast. You must in the next place consider how the Adjective agrees with his Substantive.

Schol.

Schol. And how, I pray you, doth the Adjective agree with his Substantive?

Mast. The Adjective, whether it be noun, pronoun or participle agreeth with his Substantive in three things, in Case, Gender and number.

Schol. What mean you by that, Sir?

Mast. I mean that the Adjective must in Latine making be put into the same case, gender and number, in which you finde the Substantive to be in the English. And therefore till you be somewhat expert, it will be your safest way first to make your Substantive, for that will shew you what case, gender and number your Adjective must be of.

Schol. I pray you give me an example to make it plain by.

Mast. The example shall be this. *A wandring minde.* Here the word *wandring* (which you know to be the Adjective, because you may put *man* or *thing* after it) agrees with his Substantive *mind*, because the word *mind* answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the Adjective *wandring*. *A wandring who* or *a wandring what*? the answer is, *a wandring minde*. The Adjective *wandring*, I say, agrees with his Substantive *minde*, that is, the word *wandring* in the Latine must be put into the same case, gender and number, in which the Substantive *minde* is in the Latine. And so because that *mens*, which is the Latine word for *minde*, is the nominative case, singular number and feminine gender, therefore the Adjective *wandring* in the Latine must not be of the plural number, but of the singular, not of the genitive case, or the dative, or any other, but of the Nominative, nor of the masculine gender, or the neuter, but of the feminine, and so must be made, not *mens peregrinus*, or *mens peregrinum*, but,

2. A *b* wandring *a* minde. | 2. a *Mens* b *peregrina.*

And so in Parsing, *peregrina* is said to be the Nominative case, singular number, and feminine gender, agrees with his substantive *mens*.

Again, in this Example, *with a still foot*. Still is the Adjective. And, if you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective, the word *foot* will answer to it, and so shew it self to be the substantive to it. And now this sign *with* coming before *foot*, shews you that *foot* must in Latine be made: in the Ablative case singular, *pede*. And therefore, because *pede* is the ablative case singular number, and masculine gender; therefore the Adjective *still* must in the Latine also be put (not in the nominative, or accusative, or any other case) but in the Ablative, and in the singular number, and the masculine gender; not *tacita*, or *tacitæ*, or *tacitis* but,

3. With *b* a still [or silent] *a* foot. | 3. b *Tacito* a *pede*.

Schol. Must the Adjective always be of the same number and gender that the Substantive is of?

Mast. No; for if there come many substantives of the singular number, with a conjunction copulative between them, the Adjective must then be of the plural number; and if they be of divers genders, the Adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender.

Schol. Which of the genders is the most worthy?

Mast. The masculine is more worthy then the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy then the neuter.

Schol. I pray give me an example or two.

Mast. The first shall be this, *Plato and Socrates were learned.* If here you ask the question *who* or *what* by the Adjective *learned*, there will two Substantives answer to it, which are *Plato* and *Socrates*. Now because they have a conjunction copulative coming between them, although they be both of the singular number, yet must the Adjective *learned* be the plural,

plural. And for as much as the Subſtantives are both of the maſculine gender, the Adjective *learned* muſt alſo be the Maſculine gender, thus

4. *a Plato* and *a Socrates* were *b* learned.	4. a Plato *&* a Socrates *fuere* b *docti.*

Docti, not *Doctus*. But in this Engliſh; b *a truſty* a *friend and woman hardly live in theſe times*; The two Subſtantives *friend* and *woman* being both of the ſingular number, and having a conjunction copulative between them; the Adjective muſt be the plural number. And becauſe in the Latine the Subſtantive *friend* is of the maſculine gender, and the other Subſtantive *woman* is of the feminine: therefore the Adjective *truſty* ſhall be of the maſculine gender, and not of the feminine, thus,

5. *b* A truſty friend & woman hardly lives in theſe times.	5. a *Amicus &* a *fœmina fidi haud vivunt hodie.*

Schol. But muſt the Adjective alwayes agree in gender with one of the Subſtantives?

Maſt. No; for if both the Subſtantives be the names of things not apt to have life in them, then although both the Subſtantives be of the maſculine gender, or both of the feminine, or one of the maſculine and the other of the feminine, yet muſt the Adjective be put in the neuter: as, *Reſt and play ſeem to be neceſſary in the life* [of man.] The Subſtantives *reſt* and *play* have neither of them life in them: and therefore, although in the Latine the Subſtantive *reſt* be the feminine, and *play* the maſculine, yet ſhall the Adjective *neceſſary* be nor maſculine, nor feminine, but neuter, thus.

6. *a* Reſt and *a* play ſeem neceſſary in the life [of man.]	6. a *Requies &* a *ludus in vitâ videntur eſſe neceſſaria.*

Schol. What other things have you yet obſervable for me to learn in the ſecond Concord?

Maſt. You muſt remember that an Adjective may be put alone without a Subſtantive, and that two ways.

1. Firſt, when the word *men* is expreſſed in the Engliſh, but not in the Latine, where it is only included and underſtood in the Adjective, and then the Adjective muſt be the plural number and maſculine gender: as, [a *men*] b *haſty* [*or prone*] *to anger, are heedleſs in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.* Here in the Latine you leave out *men*, and underſtand the word *homines* in the Adjective *haſty* [or *prone*] and deliver it thus,

7. [*Men*] a *haſty* [or prone] to anger are heedleſs in treachery, and are eaſily oppreſſed.	7. *Iræ a præproperi inſidiis incauti ſunt, & facile opprimuntur.*

2. *Secondly*, When this word *thing* in the Engliſh is joyned with an Adjective, you may underſtand the word *thing* or *matter* in the Adjective, and in the Latine leave out the word *res*, but then you muſt make your Adjective in the neuter gen. by it ſelf, as if it were a Subſtantive: as *The worſe* [*things*] *ſtick faſter.* Inſtead of *res deteriores*, *the worſe things*, you may leave out *res* the Latine word for *things*, and put the Adjective *deteriores worſe* in the neuter gender, Subſtantively, thus,

8. *The worſe* [*things*] ſtick faſter [or cleave cloſeſt.]	8. *Deteriora pertinacius hærent.*

And thus the Infinitive mood of a verb may alſo be the ſubſtantive to the Adjective, and cauſe it to be made in the neut. gen. as, a *To get glory is* b *difficult.* If you here ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Adjective *difficult*, the word that anſwers to the queſtion will be the Infinitive mood *to get*, or the clauſe, *to get glory*, therefore the Adjective *difficult* muſt

agree

agree with it, and be the neuter gender, as if the Infinitive, or clauſe were a Subſtantive of the neuter gender, thus,

10. *a* To get glory is *b* difficult.	10. a *Gloriam* a *quærere* b *arduum eſt.*

Schol. What caſe will an Adjective put Subſtantively have after it?

Maſt. It ſometimes changeth the ſubſtantive following into the genitive caſe, as,

11. Godlineſs bringeth a *much* gain with it.	11. a *Multum* b *lucri ſecum affert pietas.*

Multum lucri, for *multum lucrum.*

Sect. 4.

The *Third Concord*, which is between the *Antecedent* and the *Relative.*

Schol. WHat muſt I do, when I meet with a Relative?

Maſt. You muſt look out the Antecedent to it.

Schol. What is the Antecedent.

Maſt. The Antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goes before the Relative; and is rehearſed again of the Relative, *i. e.* when you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Relative, the Antecedent to it is repeated with the Relative in the anſwer to the queſtion; as,

(A) *a* a horſe, *b* which never ſtumbles, is hardly found.

(A) b *Qui nunquam titubat vix reperitur equus.*

Here the word *horſe* is the Antecedent, and if you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the Relative *which*, it is rehearſed of it, as *which who*, or *which what?* the anſwer is, *which horſe.*

Schol. What muſt I do that I may find out the Antecedent to the Relative?

Maſt. Put *who* or *what* after the Relative, and then ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by it; and then the word that anſwers to the queſtion made by the Relative ſhall be the Antecedent to it.

Schol. I pray ſhew me how.

Maſt. You ſhall ſee it in this Engliſh; *That enemy which lurketh in the breaſt is the worſt.* Here the word *which* is the Relative. Now if you put *who* or *what* after *which*, and then ask the queſtion, you will find the word *enemy* to anſwer to it, and ſo to be the Antecedent, thus, *which who*, or *which what lurketh?* the anſwer will be, *which enemy.*

Schol. How doth the Relative agree with his Antecedent?

Maſt. In Gender, number and Perſon.

Schol. What mean you by that?

Maſt. The Relative muſt be put in the ſame gender, number and perſon, which the Antecedent is of. As if the Antecedent be of the maſculine gender, ſingular number and firſt perſon, the Relative muſt be ſo to, &c.

Schol. I pray give me an example.

Maſt. It ſhall be that you had but now. *That enemy, which lurketh in the breaſt, is the worſt.* Here *inimicus* the *enemy*, which is the Antecedent, is the maſculine gender, ſingular number, and third perſon, and therefore the Relative *which* muſt alſo be the maſculine gender, ſingular number, and third perſon; thus.

1. That a *enemy* b *which* lurketh in the breaſt is the worſe. | 1. *Gravior eſt* a *inimicus* b *qui latet in pectore:*

Qui, and not *quæ*, or *quod*: and the verb *latet* of the third, not firſt or ſecond perſon, becauſe the Relative *qui*, (which is Nominative caſe to it) is the third; and *qui* is the third perſon, becauſe the Antecedent *inimicus* is the third.

Schol. You have taught me what gender, number and perſon the Relative muſt be of. But how ſhall I know of what Caſe it muſt be?

Maſt. To finde out the caſe of the Relative you muſt look whether there do come any Nominative caſe between the Relative and the verb, or no.

Schol. But how ſhall I finde that out.

Maſt. By asking the queſtion *who* or *what* by the verb. For, if no other word anſwer to ſuch queſtion, then the Relative is the Nominative caſe to the verb. As in the former example, if you ask the queſtion *who* or *what* by the verb *lurketh*, you will finde that there is no nominative caſe to anſwer to the verb.

Schol. What muſt I do if there come no nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb?

Maſt. Then the Relative ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb.

Schol. I beſeech you ſhew me how.

Maſt. I will in the foregoing example. *That enemy which lurketh in the breſt is the worſt.* Here you ſee comes no Nominative caſe between the Relative *which*, and the verb *lurketh*. Therefore the Relative *which* is the Nominative caſe to the Verb *lurketh*. And therefore you finde it in the Latine, *Gravior eſt inimicus*, a *qui* b *latet in pectore*, not *quem latet*, or *cui latet*, &c.

Schol. But if there do come a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, what caſe muſt the Relative then be put in.

Maſt.

Maſt. Then you muſt conſider with your ſelf what caſe the verb that follows the Relative will govern, or have after it. For, if the verb do govern an Accuſative caſe, then ſhall the Relative be put in the Accuſative caſe, as if it did follow the verb, and anſwer to the queſtion *whom* or *what*. But if the verb do properly govern any other caſe, the Relative ſhall be put into ſuch caſe, be it genitive, dative or ablative.

Schol. I pray clear this by an example or two.

Maſt. The firſt ſhall be this. *Chooſe a friend* c *whom* a *thou* b *mayeſt love.* Here the Nominative *thou* comes between the Relative *whom* or *which*, and the verb *mayeſt love*, which properly governs an Accuſative caſe; and therefore *whom* or *which* muſt be the Accuſative caſe; thus,

2. *Chooſe a friend* c *whom* [or which] *a* thou *b* mayeſt love.	2. *Delige amicum* c *quem* a b *diligas.*

Quem diligas, not *cui diligas*, or *cujus*, or *quo*, becauſe the verb *diligo* properly governs an accuſative caſe, and the pronoun *tu* [thou] underſtood in the Latine verb *diligas* is the Nominative between it and the Relative.

But now in this Engliſh, *Taſte not thoſe things* c *to which a black tail is* (*i. e.* which have a black tail) there coming the Nominative *tail* between *which* and *is*, and *is* here put for *habet* governing a dative caſe; therefore ſhall the Relative in this Engliſh be put in the dative caſe; thus,

3. Taſt not thoſe things, *c* to which a *black tail b* is.	3. *Ne guſtaris* c *quibus nigra* b *eſt cauda*: *quibus*, not *quæ.*

Schol. May not the Relative be the Subſtantive to the Adjective, as well as the nominative to the verb?

Maſt. Yes, as in this example. *Not a whole age can make that man white,* a *whom fortune hath written* b *black.* Here the

the Relative *whom* is the Substantive to the Adjective *black* and therefore *black* must in the Latine be the Accusative singular, masculine gender, because the Relative *quem whom* is so in this manner.

4. Not a whole age can make *a* that man *b* white *a* whom fortune hath written [or marked] *a* black.	4. *a Quem fortuna* b *nigrum scripserit, a hunc non universum ævum* b *candidum*	*potest reddere.*

Schol. Do no other words follow the Rule of the Relative, but such as are properly Relatives?

Mast. Yes, nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites; as *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, quot*, &c. Which evermore come before the Verb, as the Relative doth, and yet, if there come a Nominative case between them and the Verb: they must, like the Relative, be such case as the Verb will have after it: as

5. He found [such] a jewel *c* as *a* I never *b* saw.	5. *Gemmam reperit,* c *qualem nunquam vidi.*

Here *qualem* is the Accusative case follows the Verb *vidi*, because the nominative *subaudi ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*.

Schol. May not the Infinitive mood, or the clause aforegoing be the Antecedent to the Relative, as well as the Nominative case to the Verb, or the Substantive to the Adjective?

Mast. Yes; as in this English, *He makes a rope of sand a which is a* b *very foolish thing.* Here if you ask *Which who*, or *which what is a very foolish thing*? The answer is made by the clause aforegoing, *He makes a rope of sand*, and then the Relative must be the neuter gender, as

6. *a* He makes a rope of sand *b* which is a very foolish thing.	6. *a Ex arenâ funiculum ne-*	*cit, quod* b *est stultissimum.*

Here

Here *quod which*, is ſubſtantive to *ſtultiſſimum*.

So alſo in this Engliſh, a *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders* b *which certainly all wiſe men uſe to do.* Here by anſwering the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Relative *which*, you will find the whole clauſe, *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders* to give the anſwer, and ſo to be the Antecedent to it, and then the Relative *which* muſt be the neuter gender too? as

7. *a* Learn to contemn ſlanders, *b* which certainly all wiſe men uſe [to do.]	7. a *Diſce maledicta contemnere* b *quod certe cordati omnes ſolent.*

Schol. When many Antecedents ſingular with a conjunction copulative coming between them come before a relative, how muſt you then order the Relative?

Maſt. The Relative ſhall then be the plural number, agreeing with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy gender and perſon: as

8. *a* I and *a* and my ſiſter *b* who [or *which* are now going to Church, will worſhip God.	8. a *Ego & a ſoror mea,* b *qui templum modo viſimus, Deum colemus.*

Here *qui* is the Nominative Plural, becauſe it hath two Antecedents, *ego* I, and *ſoror* ſiſter, but it is the maſculine gender, and the firſt perſon, not the ſecond, becauſe one of the Antecedents, *ego* is ſo.

Schol. But what if neither of the Antecedents have life in them, what gender muſt the Relative then be?

Maſt. The neuter gender (as it was formerly in the Adjective) according to this example.

9. *a* Vertue and *a* Religion *b* which are exceeding commendable, are very amiable.	9. a *Virtus & a religio,* b *quæ ſunt ſummè laudabilia, ſunt apprimè amabilia:*

Here the Relative *quæ* is not the ſingular feminine, but the

the plural neuter, becauſe neither of the two Antecedents *virtue* or *religion* have life in them.

Schol. I perceive in the laſt example ſave one, that *who* is ſometime ſet for *which*; how may I be able to diſtinguiſh it from *who*, an Interrogative?

Maſt. When *who* asketh a queſtion, then it is an interrogative, and to be made by *quis*; as

10. *a* Who knocks at the door.	10. *a* *Quis fores pulſat.*

But when *who* may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative to be made by *qui, quæ, quod*: as

11. He *a* *who* [or *which*] cometh firſt, ſhall grind firſt.	11. *a* *Qui primus venerit, primus molet.*

Here becauſe *who* (as you ſee) may be turned into *which*, it is made by *qui* and not by *quis*.

Something would here be added about the uſe of the word *that*. But of this you will be inſtructed in your *Priſcians* rules Sect. 1. Rules. 4. 5. 6. and Sect. 2. rule. 2.

For concluſion, Remember, that if you will know what gender, number and perſon the Relative muſt be, you muſt conſider what gender, number and perſon the Antecedent is: if you will know what caſe it is, conſider whether there come any nominative caſe between it and the Verb. *Whoſe* or *whereof* is the genitive uſually: and *whom*, *whoſoever* muſt be ſuch caſe as the Verb will have after it.

Josiah Smibson
His Book
1733

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the *Hand-maid* to the *Syntax*, being the first Book of the second part of the Key to the Grammar School, Opening the Rules of the three Concords.

For the more ready use of what here follows; consult the Preface to the construing of the Examples of the *Priscians Rules*. Only here let the Learner take notice, that it was not thought fit the Parsing should be so large, as in the *Medulla*; that being by degrees wrought off from it, he might be brought to Parse by the only help of his Dictionary.

The first *Concord*.

Example.

1. Pecunia a *fascinat*.

Con. *Pecunia* money *fascinat* bewitcheth [or doth bewitch.]

Par. *Fascinat* is the Ind. mood pres. tense, sing. numb. 3. person agrees with his n. case *Pecunia*, which is the nom. sing. 3. person comes before the Verb *fascinat*.

2. *Qui* b *volet* c *esse potens*, d *animos* e *domet ille* f *feroces*.

Con. [*Sup. ille*] let [him] *qui* who [that, or which] *volet esse* will be, *potens* powerful, *domet* tame, *feroces animos* his wild affections.

Par. *Qui*, is nom. sing. mas. gend. 3. pers. sing. numb. comes before the Verb *Volet*; which is Indic. mood, fut. tens. sing. num. 3. person agrees with his nom. case *qui*. *Esse* is the infin. mood, pres. tense the latter of two Verbs, *volet*

a fascino
b volo
c sum
d animus
e domo
f ferox

is the former. *Potens* is the nom. sing maſ. gend. agrees with ſub. *qui*. *Feroces* is accuſ. plur. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Animos*, following the verb *domet*, which is Impar. mood, preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Ille*.

g æthiops
b dealbo

3. g *Æthiopem* h *dealbas*.

Con. [*Sup. tu* thou] *dealbas* doſt whiten [or make white] *Æthiopem* a Blackmore.

Par. *Æthiopem* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Dealbas*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*.

i ſalto

4. Sus i *ſaltat*.

Con. *Sus* the ſow *ſaltat* danceth.

Par. *Sus*, is nom. ſing. comes before the Verb *Saltat*, which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Sus*.

k fluvius
l puteus
m fodio

5. *Juxta* k *fluvium* l *puteum* m *fodiunt*.

Con. *Sup. Illi* they] *fodiunt* dig [or do dig] *puteum* a well *juxta fluvium* cloſe by the river.

Par. *Fodiunt*, is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe plural num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe, *ſup. illi*, which is nom. plural maſ. gend. 3. perſ. comes before the Verb *fodiunt*. *Puteum* is Accuſ. ſing: follows the Verb *fodiunt*. *Fluvium* is Accuſ. ſing. governed of the prep. *juxta*.

n portus
o Dormio

6. *In* n *portu* o *dormimus*.

Co. [*Sup. nos* we] *dormimus* ſleep [or do ſleep] *in portu* in the haven.

Par. *Dormimus* is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe plur. num. 1. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos*. *Portu* is the Ablative caſe ſing. governed of the prepoſition *in*.

p amo

7. a *Amas tu*?

Con. *Amas tu*, loveſt thou?

Par. *Amas*, is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe. ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *tu*.

8 b *Scribe*

8. b *Scribe tu* write thou. b Scribo

Par. *Scribe*, is imper. mood, pres. ten. sing. num. 2. pers. agrees with *tu*.

9. c *Legat ille.* c Lego

Con. *Legat ille* let him read.

Par. *Legat*, is imper. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. pers. nom. *ille*.

10. *Currus* p *equum* q *trahit.* p equus

Con. *Currus* the cart [or waggon, or coach] *trahit* draws *equum* the horse. q traho

Pars. *Trahit*, is the Indic. mood, pres. tense, sing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *Currus*, which cometh before the Verb *trahit*. *Equum* is Accusative sing. follows the Verb *trahit*.

11. a *Tempora* b *vim* c *habent* d *maximam.* a Tempus

Con. *Tempora* times [or seasons] *habent* have *vim maximam* very great force [power or influence.] b vis c habeo d maximus

P. *Tempora* is nom. plu. before the Verb *habent*; which is Indic. mood, pres. tense plu. num. 3. per. agrees with *tempora*. *Vim* is Accus. sing. follows the Verb *habent*; *maximam*, is Accus. sing. fem. gen. agrees with his substantive *vim*.

12. *Deus* r *opitulatur* s *bonis.*

C. Deus God *opitulatur* helpeth [or doth help] *bonis* [*sup. hominibus*] good men. r opitulor s bonus t homo

P. *Deus* is the nom. sing. 3. pers. comes before the Verb *opitulatur*, which is Ind. m. pres. ten. sing. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. case *Deus*. *Bonis* is dat. plu. mas. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hominibus*, which is governed of the Verb *opitulatur*, which will have a dat. case after it.

13. a *Optimum condimentum* b *est fames.* a optimus

Con. *Fames* hunger *est* is *optimum condimentum* the best sauce. b sum

P. *Fames* is nom. sing. 3. per. before the

Verb *Eſt*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. tenſe ſing num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. c. *fames*. *Optimum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Condimentum*, which is nom. ſing. following the Verb *eſt*

14. *Furor & ira* u *mentem* w *præcipitant*.

u Mens
w præcipito

Con. *Furor* rage *&* and *ira* anger *præcipitant* overthrow *mentem* the mind.

Par. *Mentem* is the Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Præcipitant* which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes. *Furor* & *Ira*, which though they be both of the ſing. num. yet is the Verb the plur. num. *præcipitant*, not *præcipitat*, becauſe *&* coupleth the two nom caſes.

15. *Ego & familia* x *mea* y *colemus* z *Jehovam*.

x Meus
y colo
z Jehovah

Con. *Ego* I *&* and *familia mea* my houſe [or family] *colemus* will ſerve [or worſhip] *Jehovam* the Lord.

Par. *Colemus* is Indic. mood, fut. ten. plur num. 1. per. agrees with his nom. caſe, *Ego & familia* both ſingular, and it is the firſt perſ. becauſe *ego* is the more worthy perſon then *familia*, *ego* being the firſt, and *familia* the third. *Jehovam* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *colemus*. *Mea* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub *Familia*, which is nom. ſing. coupled to *ego* by *&*.

a magnus
b ſapientia
c conſequor

16. *Tu paterque tuus* a *magnam* b *ſapientiam* c *conſequuti eſtis*.

Con. *Tu* thou *que* and *pater tuus* thy father *conſequuti eſtis* have gained *magnam ſapientiam* great wiſdom.

Par. *Conſequuti eſtis* is the Indic. mood, pret. perf. tenſe. plu. num. 2. per. becauſe, as both the nominative caſes *tu* & *pater* are ſingular: ſo *tu* being the ſecond perſon, and *pater* the third,

the

the Verb is pl. num. and 2. perſ. agreeing with the nom. of the moſt worthy perſon. *Tuus* is nom. ſing maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Pater*, which is nom. ſing. *Et* is a conjunction copulative betwen *tu*, and *pater*. *Magnam* is Accuſ. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Sapientiam*, which follows the verb *conſequuti eſtis*.

17. *Præceptor vir* d *clementiſſimus* e *te* f *puerum* g *ingenuum multum* h *laudat*.

Con. *Præceptor* the maſter *vir clementiſſimus* being a very kind man *multum laudat* doth much commend [or highly praiſeth] *te* thee *puerum ingenuum* being an ingenious child.

Par. The words *Præceptor* and *vir* are both in the nom. caſe and *te* and *puerum* both in the accuſative, although they have no conjunction between them, becauſe *præceptor* and *vir* belong to the ſame man, and *te* & *puerum* to the ſame child. *Laudat* is indic. mood preſ tenſe ſing. num 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *præceptor* which is nom. ſing. comes before the Verb *laudat*. *Ingenuum* is accuſat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Puerum*, which is the Accuſative caſe by appoſition to *te* following the Verb *laudat*; *Vir* is nom. ſing. by appoſition to *præceptor*.

d clemens
e tu
f puer
g ingenuus
h laudo

18. i *Multum* k *bibere parum* l *cogit* m *ſapere*.

Con. *Bibere* to drink *multum* much *cogit* makes [or compels] *parum ſapere* to be [but little wiſe.

Par. The Infin. mood to drink, *Bibere*, coming before the Verb makes, *cogit*, and anſwering to the queſtion *who* or *what* made by the Verb, ſupplies the place of the nom. caſe, and cauſeth the Verb *Cogit* to be put in the preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agreeing with the Infin. mood *bibere*. *Multum* is ac. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively follows *bibere*. *Sapere* is the Infin. mood preſ. ten. by the ſign *to*

i multus
k bibo
l cogo
m ſapio

before it in the Engliſh.

n divitiæ
o grandis
p homo
q ſum

19. n *Divitiæ* o *grandes* p *homini* q *ſunt* r *vivere parcè.*

C. *Vivere* to live *parcè* ſparingly, [or thriftily]. *ſunt* are *grandes divitiæ* great riches *homini* to a man.

P. *Sunt*, here is ind. mood. preſ. ten. pl. num. 3. perſ. agrees with *Divitiæ* the former nom. caſe, And it may be alſo made by *eſt* in the ſing. num. 3. perſon agreeing with the infin. mood *to live*, *Vivere*, ſtanding for a nom. ſing. of the 3. perſon. *Grandes* is nom. pl. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *divitiæ*. *Homini* is the dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the Second Concord.

Example.

1. *Candidus ſermo.*

C. *Candidus ſermo* a white [or clear] ſpeech [or fair ſmooth language.]

Parſ. *Candidus* is nom ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſub. *ſermo*, which is nom. ſing. &c.

a peregrinus

2. *Mens* a *peregrina.*

C. *Mens peregrina* a wandring mind.

P. *Peregrina*, is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Mens* which is nom. ſing. &c.

b tacitus
c pes

3. b *Tacito* c *pede.*

Con. *Tacitopede* with a ſilent foot.

P. *Tacito* is the Ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *Pede*, which is Ablat. ſing. maſ. gen. by the ſign *with* before it in the Engliſh.

1 ſum
2 doctus

4. *Plato & Socrates* 1 *fuere* 2 *docti.*

C. *Plato*

C. *Plato* Plato *&* and *Socrates* Socrates *fuere* were *docti* learned.

P. *Plato* and *Socrates* are the nom. ſing. before the verb *fuere*; which is Indic. mood preterperf. tenſe plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with its nom. caſes *Plato* and *Socrates*, which will have a verb plu. although they be both of the ſing. number, becauſe they have a conjun. cop. between them. And ſo is *docti* the plu. nom. agrees with his Subſtantives *Plato* and *Socrates*, which although they be both ſingular, yet they cauſe the Adjective *learned* to be the plu. num. and not. ſing. becauſe of the conjun. cop. coming between them.

5. *Amicus & fœmina* d *fidi haud* e *vivunt hodié*. d fidus e vivo

C. *Amicus & fœmina fidi* a faithful friend and wife [or woman] *haud vivunt* hardly [or ſcarcely] live *hodie* in theſe dayes [or times, or to day.]

P. The Adjective *faithful fidi*, is nom. pl. maſ. g. agrees with his Subſtantives *Amicus* & *Fœmina*, which although they be both of the ſing. num. yet becauſe the conjunct. *&* *and* comes before them, therefore is *fidi* the plural num. and maſ. gen. agreeing with *amicus* which is of the maſ. gen. and ſo the more worthy. *Fœmina* is nom. ſing. *&* couples it to *amicus*. *Vivunt* is indic. mood preſ. tenſe plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes *amicus* and *fœmina*.

6. *Requies & ludus in* f *vitâ* g *videntur* h *eſſe* f vita i *neceſſaria*. g videor

C. *Requies* reſt *&* and *ludus* play [or recreation] *in vitâ* [*ſup. noſtra* in our] life *videntur* ſeem *eſſe* to be *neceſſaria* neceſſary. h ſum i neceſſarius

P. *Neceſſaria* here is the nom. plur. becauſe it hath two Subſtantives with a conjunction between them. But it is the neut. gen. notwith-

ſtanding the one ſubſtantive be of the maſ. gen. and the other of the fem. becauſe neither of the Subſtan. ſignifies a thing apt to have life in it, neither *reſt* nor *play*. It agrees with the Sub. *Requies* & *Ludus*, which are nom. ſing. come before the Verb *Videntur*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. ten. plur. 3. perſ. agreeing with his nom. caſes *requies* and *ludus*. *Vitâ* is the Ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*. *Eſſe* is Infin. mood, preſ. ten. the latter of two Verbs, *Videntur* is the former.

k ira
l properus
m inſidiæ
n incautus
o opprimor
in opprimo

7. k *Iræ* l *properi* m *inſidiis* n *incauti ſunt* & *facile* o *opprimuntur*.

C. *Sup. homines* men *properi* haſty [or prone] *iræ* to anger *ſunt* are *incauti* heedleſſe *inſidiis* in treachery [or in the midſt of treacheries,] & and *facile opprimuntur* are eaſily oppreſſed.

P. Here the Adj. *properi* being the n. pl. m. g. is put alone without its Sub. *homines*, which you ſee in the conſtruction is not expreſſed, but underſtood. *Iræ* is the dat. ſing. by the ſign *to* &c *Inſidiis* is the Abl. pl. by the ſign *in* before the Engliſh. *Incauti* is nom. pl. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *properi*. *Opprimuntur* is Indic. mood, preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. the conjunction & couples it to *ſunt*, which is Indic. mood, preſ. ten. plu. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *properi*.

p deterior
q pertinaciter
r hæreo

8. p *Deteriora* q *pertinacius* r *hærent*.

C. *Deteriora* the worſe [things] *hærent* ſtick *pertinacius* faſter.

P. *Deteriora* is nom. plur. neut. gen. without a Subſtantive, *res things* being only underſtood, and the Adjective put Subſtantively in the neu. g. It comes before the Verb *Hærent*, which is Ind. mood, preſ. tenſ. plur. num. 3. per. agrees with his

his nominative caſe *deteriora*.

9. *Gloriam* t *quærere* u *arduum* u *eſt*. s gloria
C. *Quærere* to get *gloriam* glory *arduum eſt* is t quæro
hard, [or difficult, or a difficult thing, or mat- u arduus
ter.]

P. *Quærere* is Infin. mood. preſ. tenſe, comes before the Verb *eſt*, as if it were a nom. caſe. *Arduum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with the Infinitive mood *quærere*, as if it were a Subſtantive. *Gloriam* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *quærere*.

10. a *Multum* b *lucri* c *ſecum* d *affert pietas*. a multus
C. *Pietas* godlineſs *affert* brings *multum lucri* b lucrum
much gain *ſecum* with it. c ſui

P. *Lucri* is gen. ſing. after *Multum* an Adjective d affero
put Subſtantively, which is Accuſat. ſing. neut. gen. follows the verb *affert*, which is Indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Pietas*. *Se* is the ablat. ſing. governed of the prep. *in*. And *multum lucri* is here put for *multum lucrum*.

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of the Third Concord.

Example.

A. *QVi nunquam* 1 *titubat, vix* 2 *reperitur e-* 1 titubo
quus. 2 reperior
C. *Equus* a horſe *qui* which *nunquam titubat* in reper
never ſtumbles *vix reperitur* is hardly found.

P. *Qui* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. 3. perſ agrees with his Antecedent *equus*, which is the nom. caſe comes before the Verb *reperitur*, which is Indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees

grees with his nom. caſe *equus*. *Qui* is the nom. ſing. 3. perſ. before the verb *titubat*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 3. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. *Vix* and *nunquam* are Adverbs.

d Sum
b lateo
c pectus

1. *Gravior* a *eſt inimicus*, *qui* b *latet in* c *pectore*.

C. *Inimicus* the enemy *qui* the which *latet* lurketh [or lies hid] *in pectore* in the breaſt *eſt gravior* is the worſe.

P. *Qui* is maſ. gen. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *inimicus*, which is maſ. gen. ſing. num. third perſ. and *qui* is the nom. caſe comes before the verb *latet*; which is indic. mood preſ. tenſe ſing. num. third perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *qui*. *Gravior* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſtantive *inimicus*, which is the nom. ſing. comes before the Verb *eſt*. *Pectore* is the Ablat. Sing. governed of the prep. *in*.

d deligo
e amicus
f qui
g diligo

2. d *Delige* e *amicum* f *quem* g *diligas*.

C. *Delige* [*ſup. tu*] choſe [thou, or make choiſe of] *amicum* a friend *quem* whom *diligas* [thou] mayeſt love.

Quem is maſ. gen. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *amicum*, which is Accuſ. ſing. 3. perſ. follows the verb *delige*, which is Imperative mood preſ. ten. ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with its nom. caſe *ſup. tu*. *Quem* is the Accuſ. caſe and not the nom. becauſe the nom. *tu* comes between the Relative *quem* and the Verb *deligas*, which is the poten. mood pre. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. tu*.

b guſto
i niger
k is

3. *Ne* h *guſtaris* i *quibus eſt* i *nigra cauda*.

C. *Ne guſtaris* taſte not of [*ſup.* k *ea* thoſe things

things] *quibus* to which *eſt* there is, [or *quibus eſt* which have] *nigra cauda* a black tail.

P. *Quibus* is plur. num. neut. gen. 3. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *ſup. ea*, which being put Subſtantively is accuſat. plu. neut. gen. follows the verb *Guſtâris*; which (being by the figure *Senechdoche* put for *guſtaveris*) is poten. mood, fut. ten. ſing. num. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *tu*. But *quibus* is dat. caſe, and neither nom. nor accuſ. becauſe as the nominative *Cauda* comes between the Relative *quibus*, and the verb *eſt*: ſo *eſt* being here ſet for the verb *Habet*, will have a dat. caſe after it, and ſo *quibus* here is the dat. caſe. *Nigra* is nom. ſing. fem. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Cauda*, coming before the Verb *eſt*.

4. *Quem fortuna* l *nigrum* m *ſcripſerit* n *hunc* o *univerſum ævum* p *candidum* q *poteſt* r *reddere*.

C. *Non univerſum ævum* not a whole age *poteſt* can *reddere* make [or render] *hunc* that man *candidum* white *quem* whom *fortuna* fortune *ſcripſerit* hath written [or made] *nigrum* black.

l niger
m ſcribo
n hic
o univerſus
p candidus
q poſſum
r reddo

P. The Rel. *Quem* is Accuſ. ſing. maſ. gend. agrees with his Antec. *hunc*, and follows the verb *Scripſerit* which is Subjunct. mood preterperf. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *Fortuna*. *Quem* is accuſ. caſe and not the nom. becauſe the nom. caſe *fortuna* comes between it and the verb *Scripſerit*. *Quem* is alſo the Subſtantive to the Adjective. *Nigrum* which is accuſ. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Subſt. *quem*. *Hunc* is accuſ. ſing. follows the verb *reddere*, becauſe the nom. caſe *Ævum* comes between it and the Rel. *hunc*. *Poteſt* is indic. mood, preſ.

pref. ten. fin. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *ævum*. *Reddere* is the infin. mood pref. ten. the latter of Verbs, *poteſt* is the former. *Univerſum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Sub. *Ævum* which comes before the verb *poteſt*. *Candidum* is acc. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his Sub. *hunc*, which being here a Rel. is the acc. caſe becauſe the nom. caſe *ævum* comes between it and the Verb *poteſt*.

s gemma
t reperio
u qualis
w video
x talis

5. s *Gemmam* t *reperit* u *qualem nunquam* w *vidi*.

C. *Reperit* [he] hath found *gemmam* [*ſup.* x *talem* ſuch] a jewel *qualem* as *nunquam vidi* [I] never ſaw.

P. The Adject. *Qualem* as, in this place, as if it were a Relative, is the Acc. ſing. follows the Verb *Vidi*, becauſe the nom. caſe *ſup. Ego* comes between *qualem* and *vidi*. It is maſ. gen ſin. num. agrees with his Ante. *Gemmam*, which follows the Verb *Reperit*, which is indic. mood, preterperf. tenſe ſing. num. 3. perſon, agrees with his nom. caſe *Sup. ille*. *Vidi* is indic. mood, preterperf. tenſe. ſingular num. 1. perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego*.

y funiculum
z necto
p ſtultiſſimus

6. *Ex arena* y *funiculum* z *nectit quod* p *ſtultiſſimum*.

C. *Nectit* [he] makes [or winds] *funiculum* a rope *ex arenâ* of [or out of] ſand *quod* the which *eſt* is *ſtultiſſimum* a fooliſh thing [or part.]

P. Here the clauſe *He makes a rope of ſand*, *ex arenâ funiculum nectit*, is the Antec. to the Rel. *Quod*, and makes it to be the Neut. gen. it is nom. ſing. neut. gen. comes before the Verb *eſt*. *Arenâ* is the Ab. ſing. governed of the Prep. *ex*. *Funiculum* is Accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *Nectit*, which is ind. mood pref. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſon

perſon agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup.* *ille.* *Stultiſſimum* is nom. ſing. neut. gen. agrees with his Subſt *quod*.

7. a *Diſce* b *maledicta* c *contemnere* d *quod certe* e *cordati* f *ſolent*.

Con. *Diſce* learn *contemnere* to deſpiſe *maledicta* ſlanders [or reproaches] *quod* the which *certe* ſurely [or certainly] *cordati* wiſe (or diſcreet men) *ſolent* are wont *ſup.* x *facere* to do.

P. Here the clauſe *Diſce maledicta contemnere*, *Learn to deſpiſe ſlanders*, is the Ante. to the Rel. *Quod*; and therefore makes it to be the neut. gen. *Diſce* is imper. mood preſ. tenſe, ſing. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup.* *tu*. *Maledicta* is Accuſ. caſe the plu. follows the Verb *Contemnere*, which is infi. mood preſ. ten. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh. *Quod* is the Accuſ. ſing. neut. gen. follows the verb *Solent*, which is indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Cordati*, which comes before the verb *Solunt*.

8. *Ego & ſoror mea, qui templum modo* g *viſimus* h *Deum* i *precabimur*.

C. *Ego* I *&* and *ſoror mea* my ſiſter *qui* who *modo* now *viſimus* viſit (or are going to) *templum* the Church *precabimur* will pray to *Deum* God.

P. *Qui* is the plur. num. becauſe it hath two Antecedents ſingular before it of the ſingular num. with a conjunction between them, *Ego* & *Soror*. But *qui* is the firſt perſon, and not the third, becauſe *ego*, which is the firſt perſon is the more worthy. *Viſimus* is indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nominative caſes *Ego* & *Frater*. *Meus* is nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſtantive *frater*, which is nom. ſing.

a diſco
b maledictum
c contemno
d qui
e cordatus
f ſoleo
x facio
g viſo
h Deus
i precor

ſing. & couples it to *Ego*. *Templum* is accuſ. ſing. follows, the Verb *viſimus*. *Deum* is accuſ. ſing. follows the Verb *precabimur*, which is indic. mood fut. ten. plu. num. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. nos*.

k ſunt
l laudabilis
m amabilis

9. *Virtus & religio quæ* k *ſunt ſummè* l *laudabilia*, k *ſunt apprimè* m *amabilia*.

C. *Virtus* vertue & and *religio* religion *quæ* which *ſunt* are *ſumme laudabilia* exceeding commendable (or praiſe worthy) *ſunt* are *apprime amabilia* very amiable (or lovely.)

P. The Rel. *quæ* is the plur. num. becauſe it hath before it two Antecedents ſing. with a con. cop. But it is the neut. gen. notwithſtanding that both the Antecedents be the fem. becauſe neither of them are of things apt to have life in them. It is the nom. plur. becauſe *ſunt*, which is Indic. mood preſ. ten. plur. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſes *Virtus* and *religio*. *Laudabilia* is nom. plur. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Quæ* which comes before *ſunt*. *Amabilia* is nom. plu. neut. gend. agrees with his Sub. *Virtus* & *Religio* being things not apt to have life.

n pulſo

10. *Quis fores* n *pulſat?*

C. *Quis* who *pulſat* knocks at *fores* the dores?

P. The word *who* in this place is an Interrogative or asketh a queſtion, for it asketh a queſtion, and therefore it is not made by *Qui*, but by *Quis*, which is the nom. ſing. comes before the verb *Pulſat*, which is the Indic. mood pref. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *quis*. *Fores* is accuſ. plur. follows the verb *Pulſat*.

o venio
p molo

11. *Qui primus* o *venerit*, *primus* p *molet*.

C. *Sup. ille* he *qui* who (or which) *venerit* ſhall come *primus* firſt (or firſt of all) *molet* ſhall grind *primus* firſt.

P. Here

P. Here *who* is made by *qui*, and not by *quis*, becauſe it is not an Interrogative, or becauſe it asketh no queſtion, but may be changed into *which*. *Qui* is the nom. ſing. 3. per. agrees with his Antec. *ſup. ille* and comes before the verb *Venerit*, which is the Subjun. mood fut. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*. *Primus* is the nom. ſing. maſ. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *quis*. The latter *primus* agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ille* coming before the verb *molet*, which is ind. mood, fut. ten. s.n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. 1. *ille*.

The

The Rule of *Conſtruing* ſet down in Eight Branches.

1. (*a*) TAke the *vocative* caſe with its *Interjection*, and (*b*) whatſoever depends upon it.

2. (*a*) The *Nominative* caſe to the verb, or (*b*) whatſoever ſupplies the place of it; as an *Infinitive* mood, &c.

3. The *Verb* and what depends on it to explain it; whether it be an (*a*) *Adverb* or (*b*) an *Infinitive* mood with its caſe, &c.

4. The *Accuſative* caſe, or (*b*) that caſe which the *Verb* doth properly govern.

5. All the *other caſes* of the ſentence in their order; firſt the *Genitive*; then the *Dative*; afterward the *Ablative*; or as many of theſe as are found in the Sentence.

6. This order is altered by a *Relative*, *Interrogative*, or *Indefinite*; which muſt be conſtrued in the ſame place where you find them.

7. (*a*) Put the *Adjective* and his *Subſtantive* together; (*b*) unleſſe the *Adjective* govern ſome other word.

8. The *Preposition* and his *Caſe* muſt be joyned together.

Examples

Examples applied to the ſeveral branches of the Rule of Conſtruing; *and they alſo conſtrued and Parſed.*

† Before you begin to Conſtrue any ſentence, read carefully till you come to a *full point*, or a note of *Interrogation*; heeding alſo the ſeveral *Comma's* and other notes of diſtinction.

† SEnt. 1. *Magna res eſt hæc, mi* Lucili *virorum optimè, & diu diſcenda, cum advenerit hora inevitabilis, æquo animo abire.* Senec.

In this Sentence *Lucili* being the *vocative* caſe muſt be conſtrued in the firſt place, although in the Sentence it comes after the *Nominative magna res*, by branch. 1. *a* And *mi* being an *Adjective* muſt be conſtrued with *Lucili* by branch 7. *a*. Then next unto *mi Lucili*, and before the *Nominative* muſt be conſtrued *optime virorum*; for *optime* is the *Adjective* agreeing with *Lucili*, but here not joyned with his ſubſtantive, becauſe it paſſeth over its ſignification to another word, *viz*. *virorum*, which is governed of *optime*, and therefore muſt be conſtrued next after it, by branch, 7. *b*. † Then are you by the ſecond branch in the next place to conſtrue the nominative *res* (by branch 2. *a*.) together with its Adjective *hæc* (by rule 7. *a*.) and then the verb *eſt*, by the 3d. branch; and after this the Adjective *magna* following the verb *eſt*. Then follows the Conjunction *&* coupling *diſcenda* to *magna*, and having the adverb *diu* joyned to it, by branch, 3. *a*.

Next hereunto follows the *Infinitive* mood *abire* by the ſame branch. *b.* After *abire* you are to conſtrue the Ablative *animo*, by branch 4. *b.* And with *animo* muſt be conſtrued its adjective *æquo*, by branch 7. *a.* Then (becauſe there follows no other *Vocative* caſe) you are again to begin with the *Nominative* caſe *hora*, by branch 2. *a.* Unto which you muſt joyn its Adjective *inevitabilis*, by branch, 7. *a.* And next hereunto the verb *advenerit*, by branch 3. Only the adverb *cum* muſt here be conſtrued before the Nominative *hora*, and not joyned with the verb.

And ſo the whole Sentence muſt thus be *Conſtrued.*

a meus
b Lucilius
c optimus
d vir
e hic
† ſum
f magnus
g diſcendus
h abeo
i æquus
k animus
l mors
m advenio

Conſtr. a *Mi* b *Lucili* Oh my Lucilius c *optime* the beſt d *virorum* of men e *hæc res* this matter [or buſineſs] † *eſt* is f *magna* great [or weighty] *&* and *diu* g *diſcenda* to be long a learning h *abire* to go hence [*i. e.* out of this world] i *æquo* k *animo* with a contented mind *cum* when *hora inevitabilis* the unavoidable hour [*ſup.* l *mortis* of death] m *advenerit* ſhall come.

Parſ. *Magna* is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *res*, before the verb *eſt*. *Hæc* is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *res*.

Mi is voc. ſing. maſ. g. agrees with his ſub. *Lucili*, which is voc. ſing. governed of the *Interjection oh*, which is here underſtood; but had it been expreſſed muſt have been joyned to *mi Lucili* by branch 1. *a*.

Virorum is noun ſub. com. 2. dec. m. g. plur. governed (by a rule not yet learned) of *optime*; which is an Adjective of 3. ter. B. Sup. degree, the Poſit. is Bonus. It is the Voc. ſing. m. gen. agrees with his ſub. *Lucili*.

Diu

Diu is an Adverb.

Deſcenda is nom. ſing. f. g. the conjunct. *&* couples it to *magna.*

Cum an Adverb.

Advenerit is ſub. mood fut. ten. ſing. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Hora* coming before the verb *Advenerit.*

Inevitabilis is nom. ſing. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *hora.*

Æquo is abl. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *Animo*; which is governed of *Abire*, the Inf. preſ. tenſ.

† Sent. 2. *Omne animal ſeipſum diligit.*

In this ſentence is no voc. caſe; and therefore you muſt begin your conſtruing at the nom. *animal* br. 2. unto which you muſt joyn its Adj. *omne* by br. 7. *a.* Next this conſtrue the verb *diligit* br. 3. And then the Acc. *ſeipſum* br. 4.

Conſtr. a *Omne animal* every living creature b *diligit* loveth c *ſeipſum* it ſelf.

a omnis
b diligo
c ſui ipſius

Parſ. *Omne* is nom. ſing. neut. g. agrees with its ſub. *animal*; which comes before the verb *Diligit*, being ind. mood pre. ten. s. n. 3. per. agrees with its nom. *animal.*

Seipſum is acc follows the Verb *diligit.*

† Sent. 3. *Suo quiſque ſtudio maximè ducitur.*

In this ſentence you are to begin with the nom. *quiſque*, branch, 2. *a.* Then to proceed to the verb *ducitur*, br. 3. unto which joyn the Adverb *maximè* br. 3. *a.* After the verb follows the Abl. *ſtudio*, governed of the verb *ducitur*, br. 4. *b.* for there is no accuſ. caſe following the verb. And with *ſtudio* joyn its Adjective *ſuo*, br. 7. *a.*

Conſt. *Quiſque* every one *maximè* a *ducitur* is cheifly led [or guided] b *ſtudio* c *ſuo* by his own inclination.

a ducor
b ſtudium
c ſuus

Parſ. *Quiſque* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homo* before the verb *ducitur*; which is ind. mood paſſ. prs. ten. ſing. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. homo*.

Suo is abl. ſing. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *ſtudio*, governed of the verb *ducitur* by a rule not yet learned.

† Sent. 4. *O virtutis comes invidia, quæ bonos inſequeris plerunque.*

In this ſentence the voc. *invidia* with its Interjection ô is to be conſtrued in the firſt place, br. 1. *a*. Then follows *comes* with its gen. *virtutis*, as depending upon the voc. *invidia*, br. 1. *b*. After this the Relative *quæ* is to be conſtrued in the place where you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. caſe and 2. perſon before the verb *inſequeris* ſhews you that that muſt be next conſtrued br. 3. Together with its Adverb *plerunque* br. 3. *a*. In the laſt place after the verb comes the Accuſ. *bonos*, br. 4. thus.

a virtus
b inſequor
c bonus
d homo

Con. *O invidia* o envy *comes* being the companion a *virtutis* of virtue *quæ* which *plerunque* b *inſequeris* for the moſt part hunteſt c *bonos* *ſup.* d *hominet* good men.

Par. *O* an interjection ſerving to the voc. caſe. *Virtutis* is the gen. ſing. *of* bef. the Engliſh.

Comes is voc. ſing. by *appoſition* to *Invidia*, which is Voc. ſing. governed of the Interject. ô.

Quæ is nom. ſing. f. g. 2. perſ. agrees with his Antecedent *invidia*. R. The Relative agreeth with his Antecedent in, &c. Or, where the Subſtantive, Perſon, or Relative cometh bef. the verb &c. It comes before the verb *inſequeris*.

Bonos is ace. plu. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *homines*; which follows the verb *inſequeris*; which is ind. mood prs. t. 3. num. 2. per. agrees with

with his nom. *quæ*. R The Relative agreeth, &c. Or where the ſubs. pers. or relat. cometh, &c.

† Sent. 5. *Quis hoc veſtrûm non vidit, quod fortuna ipſa, quæ dicitur cæca, vidit?*

In this ſentence there being no Voc. caſe you are in the firſt place to conſtrue the nom. *quis* by br. 1. *a*. Then the gen. *veſtrûm* depending on the nom. *quis*, br. 1. *b*. After this follows the verb *vidit*, with his Adverb *non*, br. 3. & 3. *a*. Then conſtrue the Accuſative *hoc*, br. 4. After which follows the Relative *quod*, in the place where you find it (although it be the accuſ. caſe following the latter verb *vidit*) br. 6. In the next place comes the nom. *fortuna*, br. 2. *a*. Together with its Adject. *ipſa*, br. 7. *a*. Then before you conſtrue the latter *vidit* which is the verb to *fortuna*, you are to conſtrue the Relative *quæ* in the place where you find it, br. 6. which being the nom. caſe cauſeth the verb *dicitur* to be conſtrued next, br. 2. *a*. After which you are to conſtrue the Adjective *cæca* ſupplying the place of the Accuſ. by the Rule of *Sum*, *forem*, &c. br. 4. *b*. In the laſt place the latter *vidit*; br. 3. thus.

Conſt. *Quis* who a *veſtrum* of you *non* b *vidit* ſaw not c *hoc* this d *quod* the which *fortuna* † *ipſa* fortune it ſelf d *quæ* who e *dicitur* is ſaid (to be) f *cæca* blind b *vidit* ſaw?

Par. *Quis* is nom. s. m. g. 3. per. bef. verb *vidit*.

Veſtrum is gen. plu. *of* before the Eng.

Hoc acc. s. n. g. put ſubſtantively follows the verb *vidit*, which is ind. mood ptf. ten. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *quis*.

Quod is acc. s. n. g. ſubſtantively, follows the latter verb *vidit*, R. But if there cometh a nom.

a tu
b video
c hic
d qui
† ipſe
e dicor
f cæcus

caſe between, &c.

Fortuna is nom. s. beſ. the latter verb *vidit*.

Ipſa is nom s. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *fortuna*.

Quæ is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his Antec. *fortuna* (*R.* The Antecedent agrees, &c.) and comes before the verb *dicitur*, which is ind. mood paſſ. prs. ten. s. num. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *quæ*.

Cæca is no. s. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *fortuna*, and follows the verb *dicitur*, by the rule of *Sum*, *forem* fio, &c.

Vidit, as before; but here it agrees with its nom. *fortuna*.

† Sent. 6. *Errant, qui in proſperis rebus omnes impetus fortunæ ſe putant fugiſſe. Cic.*

In this ſentence (there being no voc. caſe) you are firſt to conſtrue the verb *errant* with his nom. *illi* underſtood, br. 1. 2. And next hereunto the Rel. *qui*. in the place you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. pl. you muſt in the next place conſtrue its verb *putant*, br. 3. Then the Accuſ. *ſe* which is here put before the Infinitive *fugiſſe* inſtead of the nom. *ipſe* and the verb *fugit*, br. 2. *b*. Then follows the infin. *fugiſſe* br. 3. After this the Accuſ. pl. *impetus* br. 4. With its Adject. *omnes* br. 7. *a*. And then comes in the gen. *fortunæ*, br. 9. Laſt of all the Ablat. pl. *rebus*, with its Adject. *proſperis*, br. 7. *a*. And the prep. *in*; br. 8.

a ille
b erro
c puto
d ſui
e fugio
f omnis
g fortuna
h proſperus
i res

Conſt. *Sup.* a *Illi* they b *errant* miſtake *qui* who c *putant* imagine d *ſe* that they e *fugiſſe* have eſcaped f *omnes impetus* all the aſſaults g *fortunæ* of fortune *in* h *proſperis* i *rebus* in proſperous affairs [*i. e.* in proſperity.]

Par. *Errant* is ind. mood prs. ten. pl. num. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. illi*.

Qui

Qui is nom. pl. m. g. agrees with his Antecedent *illi*. R. the Relative agreeth, &c, It is nom. pl. before the verb *putant*; which is ind. mood prs. ten. plu. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *qui* by the ſame rule.

Proſperis is abl. pl. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *Rebus*, which is governed of the Prep. *In*.

Omnes is acc plu. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *impetus* following the verb.

Fugiſſe which is inf. mood ptf. ten. agrees with the Acc. caſe *ſe*, which comes before the infin. mood *fugiſſe*. R. When this Engliſh *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, &c. or where the ſubſtantive, perſon, or relative cometh, &c.

Fortunæ is gen. ſing. *of* bef. Engliſh.

† Sent. 7. *Fieri non poteſt, ut animus libidini deditus, literis operam dare poſſit.*

In this ſentence you muſt begin with the verb impersonal *poteſt* with its adverb *non*, br. 3. *a*. Then follows the infin. *fieri*, br. 3. *b*. After this the conjunct. *ut*, and then the nom. *animus* with his adj. *deditus*, br. 7. *a*. And then the dative *libidini*, br. 4. *b*. Then follows the verb *poſſit*, br. 3. After that the infin. mood *dare*, br. 3. *b*. Next hereunto the Acc. *operam*, br. 4. And laſt of all the dative *literis*, br. 5. thus.

Conſt. *Non poteſt* a *fieri* it cannot be [or it cannot come to paſſe] *ut* that *animus* the mind b *libido deditus* given [or addicted] b *libidini* to luſt c *poſſum* c *poſſit* can d *dare* e *operam* give its labour [*i.* e. imploy its time or labour] f *literis* to letters [or learning.]

a fio
b libido
c poſſum
d do
e opera
f literæ

Par. *Fieri* is inf. m. prs. the latter of two verbs; the former is *poteſt*, which is ind. mood prs. ten. s. n. 3. pers. it hath no nom. caſe before it.

Ut a conjunct.

Animus is nom. ſ. before the Verb *Poſſit* which is ſubjunct. mood prs. t. ſ. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *animus*.

Libidini is dat. ſing. by a rule not yet learned, governed of the participle *deditus*, which is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *animus*.

Literis is dat. pl. governed of the verb *dare*, and hath the ſign *to* bef. the Engliſh.

Operam is ac. ſing. follows the verb *dare*, which is inf. mood pres. ten. *to* bef. the Eng.

† Sent. 8. *Quibus gradibus Romulus aſcendit in Cœlum? rebus geſtis, atque virtutibus.*

In this ſentence, without any regard had to the nominative caſe or the verb, the Relative *quibus* with its ſubſtantive *gradibus*, although they are both in the Abl. caſe, yet by the 6th. branch of your rule of conſtruing, they are to be conſtrued in the firſt place, where you find them, becauſe here is an Interrogation. In the reſt of this ſentence, heed your former rules, and conſtrue it thus,

a quis
b gradus
c aſcendo
d res
e geſtus
f virtus

Con. a *Quibus* b *gradibus* by what ſteps, *Romulus* c *aſcendit* did Romulus aſcend [or hath Romulus aſcended] *in cœlum* into heaven? *Sup.* c *aſcendit* he aſcended d *rebus* e *geſtis* by noble acts *atque* and f *virtutibus* virtues.

Par. *Quibus* is abl. pl. m. g. agrees with his ſubſtantive *gradibus*, which is abl. caſe becauſe it hath *by* before the Engliſh.

Romulus is nom. ſ. before the verb *aſcendit*, which is ind. mood prs. ten. ſ. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Romulus*.

Cœlum is ac. ſ. governed of the prep. *in*.

Rebus is abl. pl. having the ſign *by* bef. the Engliſh.

Geſtis is abl. pl. f. g. agrees with his ſub. *rebus*.

Virtutibus

Virtutibus is the Abl. pl. the conjunct. *atque* couples it to *rebus*.

† Sent. 9. *Deſidioſo ſtudere torqueri eſt.*

In this ſentence the infin. *ſtudere* ſtanding in place of the nom. caſe is firſt to be conſtrued, thus.

Con. a *Studere* to ſtudy b *eſt* is c *torqueri* to be tormented d *deſidioſo ſup.* e *homini* to a ſlothful man.

Par. *Deſidioſo* is dat. s. m. g agrees with his ſub. *ſup. homini* which is dat. s. having *to* before the Engliſh.

Studere is inf. mood prs. t. and ſtanding inſtead of a nom. caſe comes before the verb

Eſt, which is ind. mood prs. t. s. n. 3. per. ag. with the Infinitive *ſtudere* R. When this Eng. *that* may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, &c.

Torqueri is infin. paſs. prs. t. becauſe it hath the ſign *to be* before the Engliſh of it.

† Sent. 10. *Nihil ſentire eſt melius quam prava ſentire.*

In this ſentence the clauſe *nihil ſentire* ſtanding inſtead of the nom. caſe to the verb *eſt* muſt be firſt conſtrued: thus.

Con. *Nihil* a *ſentire* to think nothing b *eſt* is c *melius* better *quam* then a *ſentire* to think of d *prava* evill things.

Par. *Nihil* is ac. s. follows the verb *ſentire*, which is inf mo. prs. t. comes before the verb *eſt*; which is ind. mo. prs. t. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with the clauſe *nihil ſentire*; R. when this Eng. *that* &c.

Melius is nom. s. n. g. agrees with his ſub. *nihil* or the clauſe *nihil ſentire*.

Quam a conjun. cop. *Prava* is ac. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively; & fol. the latter verb *ſentire* which is inf. mo. p. t. *quam* couples it to the former *ſentire*.

a ſtudeo
b ſum
c torqueor
d deſidioſus
e homo

a ſentio
b ſum
c melior
d pravus

An

An Index *exactly declining, and ſhewing the* Declenſion, *Conjugation, &c. of each word in this firſt part of* Priſcianus Naſcens;

As alſo of all the Examples of both *the Hand-maid to the Syntax*, and of the *Rules of Conſtruing*.

In the which beſides the *Gender* and *Declenſion* of each *Noun ſubſtantive*, the reduction of each *Adjective* to its proper Claſſes of *Bonus, Unus, Triſtis*, &c. with their degrees of *Compariſon*; You have every *Participle* formed into its proper *Verb* whether *Active* or *Paſſive*, each verb *Compound* reſolved into its *Simple*, and that alſo in its own place declined; The *Deponents* being diſtinguiſhed from *Paſſives*, and the *Neuters* from the *Actives*.

N. S. Signifies a noun ſubſtantive Common.
N. S. P. a noun ſubſtantive Proper.

A

A ab, abs, *from*. Prep. abl.

† Abeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, abiens, abiturus. *To go hence, or away*. V. *N*. comp. of ab, and eo.

† Abſens, entis. *Abſent*, A. *F*

Abſque. *Without*. Prep. abl.

Abſtergendus, a, um. *To be wiped of*. Part. fut. in dus. *from* Abſtergor, geris, re, ſus, ſum vel fui, ſus, gendus, *to be wiped of*. V. paſſ. *from*, Abſtergo, gis, ſi, gere, gendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, gens, ſurus, *to wipe off*; V. Act. 3. con. comp. *of* abs, & tergo.

Abſti-

Abſtinendus, a, um. *To be abſteined from*; part. in dus. *from* abſtineor, neris, re, abſtentus, ſum vel ſui, abſtineri, abſtentus, abſtinendus, *to be abſtained from*. V. paſſive, *from* Abſtineo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, abſtentum, tu, tinens, turus. *To abſtain*. V. Act. 2. conjug. comp. of Abs and teneo.

Ac, *And*. ſometimes, *Then*. conjunct. cop.

Accuratè, [tiùs, tiſſimè,] *Accurately, exactly*, adverb.

Hic acer, hæc acris, hoc acre; or hic & hæc acris, & hoc acre. *Sharp, fierce*. Acrior, us; acer-rimus, *ſharper, ſharpeſt*. A. T.

Acerbus, a, um, [bi or, us, biſſimus] *bitter*. A. B.

Acies, ei, n. ſ. f. d. 5. *an edge of a knife, or ſuch like*.

Ad. *To*. prep. to the acc.

Adjuvo, as, adjuvi, vare, vandi, do, dum, adjutum, tu, vans, juturus. *To help*. v. act. comp. of ad, and juvo.

Adminiculum, li. n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. *A prop, or ſupport*.

Admodum. *Very much*, adv.

Advenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, do, dum, adventum, tu, adveniens, adventurus. *To come*. v. n. 4. con. comp. of ad & venio.

Adventans, tantis. *Approaching*, part. prs. ten. *from* Advento, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To approach*. v. n. 1. con. comp. of ad & vento.

Ægrè. *Hardly, with much ado*. adv.

Æquus, a, um, A. B. [quior, us; qui-ſſimus.] *Equal, alſo patient*.

Æs, æris. *Braſs*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Æthiops, ŏpis, n. ſ. m. g. 3. d. *A Blackmore*.

Ævum, vi, n. ſ. d. 2. n. g. *An age*.

Affero, fers, attuli, afferre, ferendi, do, dum, allatum, tu, afferens, allaturus. *To bring to*. V. comp. of ad. and fero.

Agilis, le. *Nimble* [li or, us, limus.] A. T.

Agnus, ni, n. ſ. m. g. d. 2. *A lamb*.

Ago, gis, egi, agere, agendi, do, dum, actum, tu, agens, acturus. *To do* v. ac. 3. con.

Agor, ageris, re, actus ſum vel fui, agi actus, agendus. *To be done*, v. p. 3. con.

Agendus, a, um. *To be done*. Part. fut. in dus, from agor.

Hic alacer, hæc alacris, hoc alacre, or hic & hæc alacris, & hoc alacre, [alacri-or, us, cerrimus.] *Cheerful.*

Albo, bas, bavi, bare, bandi, do, dum, batum, tu, bans, baturus. *To make white.* v. act. 1. con.

Alienus, na, num. *Another mans, or belonging to another,* A. B.

Alimentum, ti, n. ſ. n. g. d. 2. *Nouriſhment.*

Alius, a, ud. *Another* A. U.

Alo, lis, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, alitum, tu, & altum, tu, alens, aliturus, & alturus. *To nouriſh,* v. act. 3. con.

Aloe, es, n. ſ. f. g. d. 1. *A very bitter herb.*

Altare, ris. *An altar,* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Alter, tera, terum, rius. *Another,* A. U.

Altus, ta, tum. *High* [altior, us, iſſimus.] A. B.

Amabilis, le. *Lovely* [li-or, us, liſſimus.] A. T.

Amarus, a, um. *Bitter* [rior, us, ri ſſimus.] A. B.

Amaturus, a, u m. *About to love, or ready to love.* part. fut. in rus, *from* amo.

Ambo, bæ, bo, gen. borum, car. ſing. *Both,* adj. irreg.

Amicitia, æ. *Friendſhip,* n. ſ. 1, d. f. g.

Amicus, ci. *A friend,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Amitto, tis, amiſi, amittere, tendi, do, dum, tens, amiſſurus. *To looſe.* V. A. 3. con. com. *of a,* and mitto.

Amo, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, amans, amaturus. *To love,* v. a. 1. con.

Amor, moris. *Love,* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Anima, mæ, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. *The ſoul.*

Animal, lis, n. d. 3. *A living creature.*

Animus, mi, m. g. d. 2. *The mind, the affection, the conſcience.*

Annulus, li. *A ring,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Annus, ni. *A year,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Ante. *Before,* prep. ac.

Aper, apri. *A boar,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Apprimè, *Greatly, very much,* adv.

Apud. *At,* prep. ac.

Aqua, æ. *Water,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Ara, ræ. *An Altar,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Aranea, æ. *A ſpider,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Arduus, a, um, [magis, maxime arduus] *Hard,* A. B.

Arena

Arena, næ. *Sand*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Areola, læ. *A bed in a garden*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Argus, gi. *Argus, the name of a man*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Aries, etis, n. ſ. d. 3. m. g. *A ram.*

Aroma, matis. *Spice*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Arrideo, des, ſi, dere, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus. *To laugh*, v. n. 2. con. comp. of ad and rideo.

Ars, artis. *Art*, n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Aſinus, ni. *An aſſe*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Aſcendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus. *To aſcend, or climb.* v. a. comp. of ad and ſcando.

Aſper, era, erum, [eri-or, us, errimus.] *Harſh.* A. B.

Aſpicio, ſpis, aſpexi, aſpicere, iendi, do, dum, aſpectum, tu, aſpiciens, aſpecturus. *To look to, or upon*, v. a. 3. con. comp: of ad & ſpecio.

Aſpis, idis. *An aſp*, n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Aſſecla, æ. *A page, alſo a Champion*, n. s. 1. d. m. g.

Aſtrum, tri. *A ſtar*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. *properly a celeſtial ſign conſiſting of many ſtars.*

Atque. *And*, conjunct.

Attendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, do, dum, attenſum, ſu, & attentum, tu, attendens, attenſurus, & attenturus. *To have regard to, or off*, v. a. 3. con. comp. of ad and tendo.

Aureus, a, um, [magis, maxime aureus.] *Golden*, a. b.

Auricula, læ. *The lower part of the ear*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Auriga, gæ. *A chariot driver*, n. ſ. 1. d. com. 2.

Auris, ris. *An ear* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Aurum, ri, car. pl. *Gold*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Autor, toris. *An author*, n. ſ. 3. d. com. 2. gen.

B

Bellum, li. *War*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Bibo, bis, bi, bere, bendi, do, dum, bibitum, tu, bibens, bibiturus. *To drink*, v. n. 3. con.

Bis. *Twice*, adv.

Blandior, diris, ri, blanditus ſum vel ſui, blandiri, diendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus. *To flatter*, v. d. 4 con.

Bonus, a, um, [melior, optimus.] *Good.* A. B.

Bos, bovis. *An ox*, n. ſ. 3. d. com. 2 gen.

Bucca, cæ. *The hollow of the cheeke*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

C

Cadaver, veris. *A carkaſs*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Calor, loris. *Heat*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Cæcus, ca, cum, a. b. *Blind.*

Cancer, cri, *A crab fiſh*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Candidus, da, dum, [didior, us, diſſimus,] *White*, a. b.

Cantilena, næ. *A ſong*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Capio, pis, cepi, capere, piendi, do, dum, captum, tu, capiens, capturus. *To take*, v. a. 3. con.

Captus, ta, tum, *Taken*, part. pret. tenſe, from

Capior, peris, re, captus ſum vel fui, capi, captus, capiendus. *To be taken*, v. p. from capio.

Caput, pitis, *A head*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Carcer, ceris. *A priſon; alſo the barriers, or place from whence men begin to run in a race*, n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Caſus, ſus, *a Chance*, n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Cataſtrophe, phes. *The end or concluſion of a comedy, or ſtage play, or other thing*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Cauda, dæ. *A tail*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Hic celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere, *or* hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere, gen. celeris, [celeri-or, us, errimus.] *Swift, A.* T.

Celeriter, [rius, errimè,] *Swiftly, ſpeedily*, adv.

Cepe, pis. *An onion*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Cerebrum, bri. *The brain*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Certatur, certabatur, certatum eſt vel fuit; certatum erat vel fuerat; certabitur, certari. *It is ſtriven*, V. Imperſ. 1. conjug. Paſſ. from

Certo, tus, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To ſtrive*, V. a. 1. con.

Certè, [tiùs, tiſſimè,] *Surely.*

Chriſtus, ti. *Chriſt*, n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g.

Cibus, bi. *Meat*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Civis, vis. *A citizen*, n. ſ. c. 2. g. 3 d.

Claſſis, ſis, n. ſ. f. g. d. 3. *A form.*

Clava, væ. *a Club*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Claudo, dis, clauſi, claudere, claudendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens; ſurus. *To ſhutt*, v. a. 3, con.

Clemens, mentis, [menti er, us, iſſimus,] *Kind. A.* F.

Cochlea, æ, n. ſ. f. g. d. 1. *A ſnail.*

Cælum, li. *Heaven*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. *but in the Plur. num.* Nom. hi cæli, gen. cælorum, dat. cælis, ac. cælos, &c.

Cogo, gis, coegi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, tu, cogens, coacturus. *To compell*, v. a. 3. con. com. of con and ago.

Colo, lis, colui, colere, lendi, do, dum, cultum, tu, colens, culturus. *To worſhip*, v. a. 3. con.

Coluber, bri. *A land ſnake, a ſerpent*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Columen, minis. *A prop, or ſtay*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Comedo, comedis vel comes, comedi, comedere vel comeſſe, comedendi do, dum, comeſtum, tu, vel comeſum, ſu, comedens, comeſturus vel comeſurus. *To eate*, v. irreg. comp. of con and edo.

Comes, mitis. *A companion*, n. ſ. c. 2. g. 3. d.

Comparo, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus. *To get*, v. a. 1 con. comp. of con. & paro.

Complico, cas, cui vel cavi, care, candi, do, dum, complicitum, tu, & complicatum tu, complicans, complicaturus & complicaturus. *To fold together*, v. a. 1. con. comp. of con. and plico.

Concordia, *Concord*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Condimentum, ti. *Sauce*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Confidens, dentis, *A.* F. *derived from* a part. *Bold*, *confident.*

Conſcientia, æ. *Conſcience*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Conſcius, a, um, [magis, maxime conſcius,] *Guilty*, A. B.

Conſequor, quĕris vel quĕre, quutus ſum vel ſui, conſequi, quendi, do, dum, quutum tu, quens, quuturus. *To gain, to enjoy*. v. d. 3. con. comp. of con, and ſequor.

Conſilium, lii. *Counſel*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Conſultor, toris. *A Counſellor*, n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Conſto, ſtas, ſtiti, ſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, conſtitum, tu, conſtans, conſtiturus. *To coſt*, v. a. 1. con. comp. of con and ſto.

Contemno

Contemno, nis, contempſi, contemnere, nendi, do, dum, contemptum, tu, contemnens, contempturus. *To deſpiſe*, v. a. 3. con. comp. of con and temno.

Contingo, gis, contigi, contingere, gendi, do, dum, contactum, tu, contingens, contacturus. *To happen or fall out*, v. a. 3. con. comp. of con & tango.

Contingit, gebat, contigit, contigerat, continget, contingere. *It happened or fell out*, v. impers. 3. con. from contingo.

Contra. *Againſt*, præp. ac.

Cor, cordis. *The heart*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Cordatus, ta, tum, *A.* B. *Wiſe, diſcreet.*

Cornu, nu. *A horn*, n. ſ. d. 4. n. g.

Corpus, poris. *A body*, n. ſ. 3. d. n g.

Corvus, vi. *A crow*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Crapulator, toris. *A glutton*, n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Cras. *To morow*, adv.

Cribrum, bri. *A ſieve*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Crimen, minis. *A crime or fault*, n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Cujas, jatis, pron. adj. *Of what ſt & or country.*

Culeus, li. *A ſack*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Culina, næ, ſ. d. 1. *A kitchin.*

Culter, tri, A *knife*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Cultura, ræ. *Tillage ordering*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Cum, *With*, præp. abl.

Cùm, *When*, an adv.

Cumbo, bis, cubui, cumbere, bendi, do, dum, cubitum, tu, cumbens, cubiturus. *To ly down*, v. a. 3. con.

Cupiditas, tatis. *Luſt*, n ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Curatus, ta, tum, [rati-or, us, ti-ſſimus,] *A.* B. *Cared for.*

Currus, rus. *A cart, chariot, or wagon*, n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Cuſtodia, æ. *Preſervation*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

D

De. *Of or concerning*, prep. abl.

Dea, æ, f. g. d. 1. A *god-deſſe.*

Dealbo, bas, bavi, bare, bandi, do, dum, batum, tu, bans, baturus. *To make white*, v. a. 1. con. comp. of de & albo.

Decipu-

Decipula, læ, ſ. g. d. 1. *A mouſe-trap.*

Decus, coris, n. g. d. 3. *Glory.*

Deditus, ta, tum. *Given to, or addicted,* part. præt. tenſe, from

Dedor, deris, re, deditus ſum vel fui, dedi, deditus, dedendus. *To be given to, or addicted,* V. p. 3. con. from

Dedo, dis, dedidi, dedere, dendi, do, dum, deditum, tu, dedens, dediturus. *To yield to, to give to,* V. a. 3. con. comp. of de, and do.

Deligo, gis, delegi, delige-re, gendi, do, dum, delectum, tu, deligens, delecturus. *To chooſe,* V. a. 3. con. comp. of de, and lego.

Delubrum, bri, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. *A Temple.*

Deſidioſus, a, um. *Slothful.* A. B.

Deſpectus, ta, tum, [tiſſimus,] *deſpiſed, deſpicable,* A. B. from a participle.

Deterior, us, oris. *Worſe,* A. m. the compar. degree, from *deter* out of uſe. The ſuperlative is deterrimus, a, um, *Worſt,* A. B.

Deus, i. *God,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Dexter, dextera vel dextra, dexterum vel dextrum, *Right, apt, right handed,* com. dexterior, ſup. dextimus.

Dicor, ceris, re, dictus ſum vel fui, dici, dictus, dicendus, *To be ſaid,* v. p. 3. con. from

Dico, cis, dixi, dicere, cendi, do, dum, dictum, tu, dicens, dicturus, *To ſay, to ſpeak,* v. a. 3. con.

Dies, ei. n. ſ. 5. d doubt. gen. *A day.*

Difficilis, le, [lior, us, limus,] a. t. *Hard, difficult.*

Dignus, na, num, [ni-or, us, ni-ſſimus.] *Worthy.* a. b.

Diligo, gis, dilexi, diligere, gendi, do, dum, dilectum, tu, diligens, dilecturus, *To love,* v. a. 3. con. comp. of dis, and lego, *To read.*

Diſco, diſcis, didici, diſcere, ſcendi, do, dum, ſupinis caret, diſcens, *To learn,* v. n. 3 con.

Diſcendus, da, dum. *To be learned,* part. in dus.

Diſſimilis, le, [li-or, us, limus] a. t. *Unlike.*

Diſtans, antis. *Differing.* part. preſ. ten. from

Diſto, ſtas, diſtiti, diſtare, ſtandi, do, dum, diſtitum, tu, diſtans, diſtiturus. *To differ, to be diſtant,* v. n. 1. con. com. of dis & ſto.

Diu, *A long time.* adv.

Dives, vitis. com. 2. d. 3. *A rich man.*

Divitiæ, arum, caret singulari. *Riches, wealth.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Do, das, dedi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus. *To give.* v. a. 1. con.

Dor, non dicitur, or is out of uſe, daris, vel dare, datus ſum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus. *To be given.* v. paſ. 1. con.

Docilis, le, [li-or, us, limus,] *Teachable.* a. t.

Doctrina, næ. *Learning.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Doctus, ta, tum, [cti-or, us, ctiſſimus.] *Learned.* a. b. from a partic.

Domo. mas, mui, mare, mandi, do, dum, domitum, tu, mans, miturus. *To tame.* v. a. 1. con.

Domus, mi, mus. *A houſe.* n. f. 2. 4. d. f. g.

Dormio, mis, mivi, mire, miendi, do, dum, mitum, tu, miens, miturus. *To ſleep,* v. n. 4. con.

Duco, cis, duxi, ducere, cendi, do, dum, ductum, tu, ducens, ductūrus. *To lead.* v. a. 3. con.

Ducor, ceris, re, ductus ſum vel fui, duci, ductus, ducendus. *To be lead, or guided.* v. p. 3. con.

Dudum. *Long ago.* adv.

Dulcis, ce, [ci-or, us, ciſſimus.] *Sweet.*

Duo, æ, o. *Two,* Adject. irreg.

Duplex, plicis, *Double.* A. F.

E

E, ex. *Of, out of.* prep. abl.

Ebrius, a, um. [magis, maxime ebrius.] *Drunk.* A. B.

Edax, dacis, [daci-or, us, daciſſimus.] *Devouring,* A. F.

Edo, edis, vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, edendi do, dum, eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu, edens, eſurus, vel eſturus. *To eat.* v. irreg.

Effugio, gis, gi, gere, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens, giturus. *To eſcape,* v. n. 3. con. comp. of e, or ex. & fugio.

Effutio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus. *To bable out.* v. a. 4. con. comp. of ex, and futio.

Ego, mei. *I.* pron.

Emo, mis, emi, emere, emendi,

mendi, do, dum, emptum, tu, emens, emturus. To *buy*. v. a. 3. con.

Eo, is, ivi, ire, eundo do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus. To *go*. v. n. 4. con. irr.

Equa, æ. *A mare*. n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Equus, qui. *A horse*, n. f. 2. d. m. g.

Erro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus. To *stray, or wander*, also to *mistake*, v. a. 3. con.

Etiam, *also* a conjunct.

Exiguus, a, um. *Small*, a b. compar. magis exiguus, sup. maxime exiguus.

Expedit, diebat, divit, diverat, diet, dire. *It is expedient, or fitting*, v imp. 4. con.

Expers, tis, [tior, tissimus.] *Void of*, a. f.

Extorqueo, ques, si, quere, quendi, do, dum, extortum, tu, quens, turus. To *wrest away by force*. v. a. 2. con. comp. of ex and torqueo.

Extra, *Without*, prep. to the acc. from whence is formed.

Exteri-or, us, *More outward*, the compar. degree, a. t.

Extremus, vel extimus, a, um, *the last, the uttermost*, a. b.

Exul, ulis. *A banished man*, n. f. 3. d. com. 2.

F

Fabula, læ. n. f. 1. d. f. g. *A stage-play, the talk*.

Facilis, le, [cili-or, us, limus.] *Easy*. a. t.

Facile, *Easily*, ad. facili-us, lime.

Facio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, do, dum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus. To *make*. v. a. 3. con.

Factum, ti, *A fact, or deed*. n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Fama, mæ. *Fame, credit*, n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Fames, mis *Hunger*, n. f. 3. d. f. g. plur. car.

Familia, æ. *A family*. n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Farina, næ, *Meale*, n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Farcio, cis, si, cire, ciendi, do, dum, fartum, tu, farciens, turus. To *staff*. v. a. 4. con.

Fascino, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, naturus. To *bewitch*, v. a. 1. con.

Fastidium, dii. *Loathsomness, surfetting*. n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Faveo, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, fautum, tu, vens, fauturus. To *favour*, v. n. 2. con.

Felix, licis, [lici-or, us, iſſimus,] *Happy N.* a. 3. art.

Ferio, ris, percuſſi, ferire, riendi, do, dum, percuſſum, ſu, feriens, percuſſurus. *To ſtrike.* v. a. 4. con.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, do, dum, latum, tu, ferens, laturus. *To bear, or ſuffer, to bring.* v. irreg.

Ferox, rocis, [ci-or, us, ci ſſimus. *Proud, wild,* a. f.

Ferrum, ri. *Iron,* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. plu. car.

Ficus, ci, vel cus. A *fig-tree,* n. ſ. 2. & 4. d. f. g.

Fidelis, le, [li-or, us, liſſimus. *Faithful, truſty.* a. t.

Fidens, dentis. [ti-or, us, ti-ſſimus.] *Bold.* a. f.

Fides, dei. *Faith, credit.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g. plu. car.

Fidus, da, dum, [fidiſſimus.] *Faithful, truſty.* a. b.

Filia, æ. *A daughter.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Filius, lii. *A ſon.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Fimus, mi. *Dung.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Fio, fis, factus ſum vel ſui, fieri, factus, faciendus. *To be made or done.* v. irreg.

Flecto, tis, flexi, flectere, tendi, do, dum, flexum, xu, flectens, flexurus. *To bind; alſo to perſwade.* v. a. 3. con.

Flo, flas, avi, are, andi, do, dum, tum, tu, flans, flaturus. *To blow.* v. a. 1. con.

Fluctus, tus. *A wave.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Fluvius, vii. *A river.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Fodio, dis, di, dere, diendi, do, dum, foſſum, ſu, fodiens, foſſurus. *To dig.* v. a. 3. con.

Fœmina, næ. *A woman.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Folium, lii. *A leaf.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Fons, fontis. *A ſpring, or fountain.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Fores, forium. *Gates, or two leaved doors.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g. car. ſing.

Foris. *Abroad.* adv.

Fornax, acis. *A furnace.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Fortuna, næ. *Fortune.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Frons, frontis. *A forehead.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Fructus, tus. *Fruit.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Frugi. *Thrifty, honeſt.* n ad. undeclined, ſing. nom. hic hæc & hoc frugi per omnes caſus.

Fugio, gis, fugi, fugere, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens,

giens, giturus. *To fly from, ſhun, or eſcape.* v. n. 3. con.

Fulclo, cis, ſi, cire, ciendi, do, dum, fultum, tu, fulciens, fulcurus. *To underprop, to preſerve.* v. a. 4. con.

Funiculus, li. *A rope.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Furor, roris. *Rage, fury.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Futilis, le, [li-or, us, liſſimus.] *Babling, fooliſh.* a. t.

Futio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, titurus. *To powre out.* v. a. 4. con.

G

Gallus. li. *A cock.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Gaudeo, des, gaviſus ſum vel fui, gaudere, dendi, do, dum, gaviſum, ſu, gaudens, gaviſurus. *To rejoyce.* v. n. 2. con.

Gehenna, næ. *Hell.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Gemma, mæ. *A jewel.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Genu. *A knee.* n. ſ. 4. d. n. g. a heteroclite, ſing. nom. hoc genu per omnes caſus.

Gero, ris, geſſi, gerere, rendi, do, dum, geſtum, ſtu, gerens, geſturus. *To bear.* v. a. 3. con.

Geror, reris, re, geſtus ſum vel fui, geri, geſtus, gerendus. *To be born.* v. p. 3. con.

Geſtus, a, um. *Done, managed.* par. pret. ten. from geror.

Glacies, ei. *Ice.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Gloria, æ. *Glory.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Gracilis, le. [li-or, us, limus.] *Lean.* a. t.

Graculus, li. *A chough.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Gradus, dus. *A ſtep.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Grandis, de, [di-or, us, diſſimus.] *Great.* a. t.

Gratitudo, dinis. *Gratitude or thankfulneſs.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Gravis, ve. [vi-or, us, viſſimus.] *Heavy.* a. t.

Guſto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, guſtans, guſtaturus. *To taſte.* v. a. 1. con.

Guttur, turis. *The throat.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g. ac. ſing. gutturem, vel guttur.

H

Haud. *Scarcely, not.* adv.

Hæreo, res, ſi, rere, rendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, rens, ſurus. *To Stick.* v. n. 2. con.

Haurio, ris, si, rire, riendi, do, dum, haustum, tu, hauriens, haustorus. *To draw.* v. a. 4. con.

Herba, bæ. *An herb.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Hercules, lis. *Hercules; a famous gyant of old times.* n. f. p. 3. d. m. g. car. plu.

Heri. *Yesterday.* adv.

Hic, hæc, hoc, gen. hujus. *This.* pr.

Hilaris, re, [rior, us, rissimus.] *Cheerful, merry.* a. t.

Hodiè. *To day.* adv.

Homo, minis. *A man.* n. f. 3. d. c. 2. gen.

Honestè. [sti us, sti-ssimè.] *Honestly, discreetly.* adv.

Honor, or honos, noris. *Honor.* n. f. 3. d. m. g.

Hora, ræ. *An hour.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Humilis, le. [li-or, us, limus.] *Humble, lowly.* a. t.

I

Ictus, tus. *A cast or throwing.* n. f. 4. d. m. g.

Iaculum, li. *A dart.* n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Idem, eadem, idem. gen. ejusdem. *The same* pron. com. of is, ea, id, and the particle dem.

Ichova, væ. *The Lord; a proper name of God.* n f. p. 1. d. m. g. car. plu.

Ignis, nis. *The fire.* n. f. 3. d m. g.

Ille, la, lud; gen. illius. *He.* pron.

Imbecillis, le. [li-or, us, li-ssimus.] *Weak.* a. t.

Immortalis, le. *Immortal.* a. t.

Impetus, tus. *An assault.* n. f. 4. d. m g.

Impossibilis, le, [li-or, us, li-ssimus.] *Impossible.* a. t.

Impudentia, æ. *Impudence.* n. f. 1. d. f. g. car. plu.

Imus, ma, mum. *The lowest.* sup. degree, the pos. is infra beneath, the compar. inferior lower, the sup. infimus vel imus, the lowest, by an irregular comparison.

In. *In.* prep. to the abl. case.

In. *Into.* prep. to the acc. case.

Incautus, ta, tum. [ti-or, us, ti-ssimus.] *Heedlesse.* a. b.

Indicium, cii. *A token.* n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Industria, æ. *Industry.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Inermis, me. *Weaponlesse.* a. t.

Inevita-

Inevitabilis, le, [li-or, us, li-ſſimus.] *Inevitable, that cannot be avoided.* a. t.

Infamia, æ. *Infamy.* n. ſ. 1. d, ſ. g.

Inferior, us, oris. *Lower.* a. m. from infra; ſee imus.

Infligo, gis, inflixi, infligere, gendi, do, dum, inflictum, tu, infligens, inflicturus. *To inflict.* v. a. 3. con. comp. of in and fligo, gis, flixi, gere, gendi, do, dum, flictum, tu, gens, cturus. *To torment.* v. a. 3. con.

Infligor, geris, re, inflictus ſum vel fui, infligi, inflictus, infligendus. *To be inflicted.* v. p. 3. con. from

Inflictus, ta, tum. *Inflicted.* part. pret. ten. from

Ingenium, nii. *Wit.* n. ſ. 2. d m. g.

Ingenuus, a, um. [magis ingenuus, maximè ingenuus.] *Ingenuous.* a. b.

Inimicus, ci. *An enemy,* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Inimicus, ca, cum. [cior, us, ciſſimus.] *Diſpleaſing.* a. b.

Innocens, tis. [ti-or, us, ti-ſſimus.] *Innocent, harmleſs.* a. f.

Inopia, æ. *Want.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Inops, pis, *Poor.* c. f.

Inſequor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel ſui, qui, quendi, do, dum, quutum, tu, quens, quuturus. *To follow of haunt.* v. d. 3. con. comp. of in. and ſequor.

Inſidiæ, arum. *Treachery.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g. car. ſing.

Inſidior, aris, re, atus ſum vel ſui, ari, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus. *To ly in wait.* v. d. 1. con.

Inter. *Between.* prep. to the acc.

Interritus, ta, tum. *Without fear, undaunted.* a. b.

Invidia, æ. *Envy.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. pl.

Ipſe, a, um; gen. ipſius. *He himſelf.* pron.

Ira, ræ. *Anger.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Iraſcor, ſceris, re, iratus ſum vel ſui, iraſci, ſcendi, do, dum, iratum, tu, iraſcens, iraturus. *To be angry.* v. d. 3. con.

Iratus, ta, tum. *Angry.* part. pret. ten.

Is, ea, id; gen. ejus. *He that.* pr.

Iſrael, elis. *Iſrael.* n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g. car. pl.

Iſte, ſta, ſtud; gen. iſtius. *He that.* pr.

Ita. *So.* adv.

Jucundus, da, dum, [di or,

us, di-ſſimus.] *Pleaſant, delightful.* a. b.

Ius, juris. *Right, juſtice.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Iuvo, vas, juvi, vare, vandi, do, dum, jutum, tu, juvans, juturus. *To help.* v. a. 1. con.

Iuxta. *Cloſe by.* prep. acc.

L

Labium, bii. *A lip.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Labor, boris. *Labor.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Lana, næ. *Wool.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

Laſcivio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, tu, viens, viturus. *To be wanton.* v. n. 4. con.

Lateo, tes, tui, tere, tendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tens, titurus. *To ly hid.* v. n. 2. con.

Laudabilis, le. [li-or, us, li-ſſimus. *Laudable, commendable.* a. t.

Laudo, das, davi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus. *To praiſe.* v. a. 1. con.

Legio, onis. *A legion, an Army.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Lego, gis, gere, gendi, do, dum, lectum. tu, legens, lecturus. *To read.* v. a. 3. con.

Leo, onis. *A Lion.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Lepus, poris, *A hare.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Levis, ve, [vi-or, us, viſſimus.] *Light.* a. t.

Liber, bri. *A book.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Liberalitas, tatis, *Liberality.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Liberta, tæ. *A free-woman.* n. ſ. 1, d. f. g.

Libertas, tatis. *Liberty.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Libido, dinis. *Luſt.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Lingua, æ. *A tongue.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Litera, ræ, *A letter,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Literæ, arum. *A Letter, or epiſtle, alſo learning.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. ſing.

Locus, ci. *A place.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g. pl. nom loci, & loca,

Loquens, tis, [ti-or, us, tiſſimus.] *Speaking.* part. prs. ten. from

Loquor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel ſui, qui, quendi, do, dum, quutum, tu, quens, quuturus. *To ſpeak.* v. d. 3. con.

Lucilius, lii. *Lucilius.* n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g. car. pl.

Lucrum, cri. *Gain.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Luctus, tus. *Sorrow.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Lucus,

Lucus, ci. *A grove.* n. f. 2. d. m. g.

Ludus, di. *Play, alſo a ſchool.* n. f. 2. d. m. g

Lupus, pi. *A woolf.* n. f. 2. d. m. g.

Luxuries, ei. *Luxury. rankneſs.* n. f. 5. d. f. g.

M

Machæra, ræ. *A ſword.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Machina, næ. *An engine.* n. f. 1. d f. g.

Magis. *More.* adv. ſuper. maximè, *moſt of all, chiefly.*

Magnes, netis. *A loadſtone.* n. f. 3. d. m. g.

Magnus, na, num. [ma.jor, jus, maximus.] *Great.* a. b. compariſon irreg.

Maledictum, ti. *A ſlander, or reproach.* n. f. c 2. d. n. g.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, do, dum, ſupinis caret malens. *To have rather, or to be more willing.* v. irreg. comp. of magis and volo.

Malum, li. *Evil.* n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Malus, la, lum, [pejor, peſſimus.] *Evil.* a. b.

Manus, nus. *A hand.* n. f. 4. d. f. g.

Mare, ris. *The ſea.* n. f. 3. d. n. g.

Mater, tris. *A mother.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Maximè, *ſee* magis.

Maximus, *ſee* magnus.

Medulla, læ. *Marrow.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Mel, mellis, *Honey.* n. f. 3. d. n. g.

Melior, us, oris. *Better.* comp. deg. from bonus.

Mendax, dacis, [da cior, us, daciſſimus.] *A liar.* a. f.

Mens, mentis. *The mind.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Mentior, tiris, re titus ſum vel ſui, tiri, tiendi, do, dum, mentitum, tu, mentiens, mentiturus. *To ly.* v. d. 4. con.

Mercurius, rii. *Mercury, the Heathens god of eloquence.* n. f. p. 2. d. m. g. car. pl.

Meta, tæ. *A goal.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Meticuloſus, ſa, ſum, [ſior, us, ſi-ſſimus.] *Timorous, cowardly.* a. b.

Meto, tis, meſſui, metere, tendi, do, dum, meſſam, ſu, metens, meſſurus. *To mow.* v. a. 3. con.

Meus, a, um. *Mine.* pr.

Miniſterium. rii. *A miniſtry or helping.* n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Minor, nus, noris. *Leſs.* com. deg. from parvus. ſup. is minimus, ma, mum. *Leaſt of all.*

Minus,

Minus, *Leſs*; adv. comp. deg. the poſ. is parum. *A little.* ſuper. minime. *Leaſt of all.*

Miſceo, ces, miſcui, miſcere, ſcendi, do, dum, miſtum, ſtu, miſcens, miſturus. *To mingle.* v. a. 2. con.

Miſer, ra, rum, [ſeri-or, us, er-rimus.] *Miſerable, wretched.* a. b.

Miſereor, reris, re, miſertus ſum vel fui, miſereri, rendi, do, dum, miſertum, tu, miſerens, miſerturus. *To take pitty.* v. d. 2. con.

Mitto, tis, miſi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, miſſum, ſſu, mittens, miſſurus. *To ſend.* v. a 3. con.

Modicum. *A little.* adv.

Modo. *Now.* adv.

Mollis, le, [li-or, us, liſſimus.] *Soft, tender.* a. t.

Mollities, ei. *ſoftneſs, tenderneſs.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Molo, lis, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens, liturus. *To grind.* v. a. 3. con.

Moneo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, nens, niturus. *To warn.* v. a. 2. con.

Moneta, tæ. *Coyn.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Mons, montis. *A mountain* n. ſ. 3. d. m, g.

Mora, ræ. *Delay,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Morbus, bi. *A diſeaſe.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Morſus, ſus. *The biting.* n. ſ. 4. d. f. g.

Mos, moris. *Manners,* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Moveo, ves, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, motum, tu, movens, moturus. *To move.* v. a. 2. con.

Mula, læ. *A mule.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Multum. *Much.* adv.

Multus, ta, tum, [plus, plurimus,] *Much,* a b.

Muſica, cæ, *Muſick,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

N

Navigabilis, le, [li-or, us, li.ſſimus,] *Navigable,* a. t.

Ne, *Not,* adv.

Nec, *Neither,* conjunc.

Neceſſarius, a, um, [magis, maxime neceſſarius,] *Neceſſary,* a. b.

Necto, tis, nexi vel nexui, nectere, tendi, do, dum, nexum, xu, nectens, nexurus, *To knit,* v. a. 3. con.

Neg-

Neglectus, ta, tum, [lectior, us, tiſſimus.] *Neglected*, part. pret. ten. from

Negligor, geris, ere, neglectus ſum vel fui, negligi, neglectus, negligendus. To *be neglected*, v. p. 3. con. from

Negligo, gis, neglexi, negligere, gendi, do, dum, neglectum, tu, negligens, negleſturus. To *neglect*. v. a. 3. con. comp. of nec & lego.

Nego, gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, gatum, tu, gans, gaturus. To *deny*, v. a. 1. con.

Negor, garis, re, gatus ſum vel fui, gari, gatus, gandus. To *be denyed*. v. p. 1. con.

Negotium, tii. *A buſineſs*. n. ſ. 2 d. n. g

Nemo, gen. car. *No body*, n. ſ. 3. d. c. 2. g. car. pl.

Neque. *Neither*, conjunc.

Nequeo, quis, quivi, quire, queundi, do, dum, quitum, tu, quiens, quiturus. Not *to be able*. v. n. 4. con. comp. of ne and queo.

Neſcio, neſcis, neſcivi, ſcire, ſciendi, do, dum, neſcitum, tu, neſciens, neſciturus. Not *to know*, *to be ignorant of*. v. n. 4. con. comp. of ne and ſcio.

Neuter, tra, trum, gen. trius, *Neither*. a. u.

Niger, gra, grum, [gri-or, us, gerrimus.] *Black*, a. b.

Nihil, per omnes caſus. *Nothing*. n. ſ. undec.

Nitor, teris, re, nixus ſum vel fui niti, tendi, do, dum, niſum, ſu, vel nixum, xu, nitens, niſurus vel nixurus. To *endeavor*. v. d. 3. con.

Noceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi, do, dum, nocitum, tu, nocens, nociturus. To *hurt*. v. n 2 con.

Nolo. nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, do, dum, ſupinis car. nolens. To *will or to be unwilling*. v. irreg. comp. of non and volo.

Non, *Not*, adv.

Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum. *Ours*. pron.

Noſtras, ate, ſtratis. *Belonging to us, or ours*. pron.

Novacula, læ. *A razor*. n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Nudus, da, dum. [di or, us, diſſimus.] *Naked*. a. b.

Nullus, la, lum, lius, *None*. a. u.

Nunc. *Now*. adv.

Nunquam, *Never*. adv.

O

O, *or* oh, *Oh*. interjec.

Obumbro,

Obumbro, bras, bravi, brare, brandi, do, dum, bratum, tu, brans, braturus. *To overshadow, or obscure.* v. a. 1. co.

Obumbror, braris re, bratus sum vel fui, brari, bratus, brandus. *To be obscured, or overshadowed.* v. p. 1. con. comp. of ob and umbro.

Oculus, li. *An eye.* n. f. 2. d. *m.* g.

Odi, odisti, odit, odimus, odistis, oderunt vel odere. *I hate or have hated.* v. defective.

Odor, doris. *A smell, or odour.* n. f. 3. d. m. g.

Oleaster, stri. *A wild olive.* n. f. 2. d. m. g.

Omnis, ne, *All.* a. t.

Onus, neris. *A burthen.* n. f. 3. d. n. g.

Opera, ræ. *Labour, endeavour,* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Opes, opum, *Riches.* n. f. 3. d. f. g. car. fing.

Opitulor, laris, re, latus sum vel sui, lari, landi, do, dum, latum, tu, lans, laturus, *To help.* v. d. 1. con.

Oportet, oportebat, oportuit, oportuerat, oportebit, oportere. *It behooveth,* v. imp.

Opprimo, mis, oppressi, opprimere, mendi, do, dum, oppressum, su, opprimens, oppressurus, *To oppress.* v. a. 3. con. comp. of ob and premo.

Opprimor, meris, re, oppressus sum vel sui, opprimi oppressus, opprimendus, *To be oppressed.* v. p. 3. con. comp. of ob and premor.

Oratio, onis. *Speech or language.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Osurus, ra, rum, *About or ready to hate.* Part. in rus. from odi.

Ovis, ovis, *A sheep.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Ovum, vi, *An egg.* n. f. 2. d. n. g.

P

Parcè, [cius, cissimè,] *Thriftily,* adv.

Parco, parcis, peperci, parcere, parcendi, do, dum, sup. ca. parcens. *To spare.* v. a. 3. con.

Pario, ris, peperi, parere, riendi, do, dum, partum, tu, pariens, parturus, *To bring forth.* v. a. 3. con.

Paro, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus. *To get.* v. a. 1. con.

Partio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, turus. *To divide.* v. a. 4. con.

Parum, *A little.* adv. com. minus *less,* sup. minime *least of all.*

Parvus, va, vum, [minor minimus.] *Little,* a. b.

Pastor,

Paſtor, toris, *A ſhepherd.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Pater, tris. *A father.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Patria, æ. *A country.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Pecco, cas, cavi, care, candi, do, dum, catum, tu, cans, caturus. *To ſin, or offend.* v. n. 1. con.

Pectus, toris. *A breaſt. ſometime the heart.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Pecunia, æ. *Money.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Pejor, jus, gen. pejoris. *Worſe.* compar. degree from malus.

Pellis, lis. *A ſkin.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Penè. *Almoſt.* adv.

Per, *By.* prep. to acc.

Perdix, dicis. *A partridge.* n. ſ. 3. d. d. g.

Peregrinus, na, num. *Wandring.* a. b.

Pereo, is, perivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus. *To periſh. to be loſt.* v. n. 4. con. comp. of per & eo.

Perſæ, ſarum. *The Perſians,* [*a people ſo called.*] n. ſ. 1. d. m. g. car. ſing.

Pertinaciter, *Stubbornly, faſtly.* pertinacius, *more faſtly.* pertinaciſſimè, *moſt faſtly.* adv.

Pes, pedis. *A foot.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Peſſimus, ma, mum. *Worſt of all.* a. b. ſup. deg. from malus.

Pietas, tatis, *Piety, godlineſs.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Pila, læ, *A ball.* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Plato, tonis, *Plato.* [*a famous philoſopher.*] n. ſ. p. 3. d. m. g.

Plerunque, *For the moſt part.* adv.

Plico, cas, cavi & cui, care, candi, do, dum, plicatum, tu, & plicitum tu, plicans, plicaturus, & pliciturus. *To fold.* v. a. 1. con.

Plus, gen. plutis, *More.* n. heteroclite. n. g. compar. deg. the poſitis multus.

Pœnitentia, æ, *Repentance,* n. ſ. 1. d. f. g.

Pœnitet, tebat, tuit, tuerat, tebit, tere. *It repenteth.* v. impers.

Polleo, les, car. preteriro. pollere, lendi, do, dum, ſup. caret pollens. *To be able.* v. n. 2. con.

Polliceor, ceris vel cere, citus ſum vel foi, ceri, cendi, do, dum, citum, tu, cens, citurus. *To promiſe.* v. d. 2. con.

Portus, tus. *A haven.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Poſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens. *To may or can.* v. ir.

Poſterus, ra, rum. [poſteri-or, us. poſtremus, a, um.] *Late.* a. b.

Potis, te, [poti-or, us, tiſſimus.] *Able.* a. t.

Potius. *Rather.* adv. comp.

Poriſſime *or* potiſſimum. *Chiefly.* ſuper.

Poteſt, poterat, potuit, potuerat, poterit. *It may be.* v. imp.

Præceps, cipitis. *Head-long, raſh.* a. f.

Præceptor, toris. *A maſter.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Præcipito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus. *To caſt down headlong, to overthrow.* v. a. 1. con.

Præclarus, ra, rum, [ri-or, us, riſſimus.] *Famous, excellent.* a. b.

Præſepe, pis. *A Crib.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Præſidium, dii. *Help, aid.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Præſtat, ſtabat, ſtitit, ſtiterat, ſtabit. *It is better.* v. imp. 1. con.

Prævideo, des, prævidi, dere, dendi, do, dum, viſum, ſu, videns, viſurus. *To foreſee.* v. a. 2. con. comp. of præ and video.

Prævideor, deris, re, prævi-ſus ſum vel fui, prævideri, prævi-ſus, prævidendus. *To be foreſeen.* v. p. 2. con. comp. of præ and videor.

Prævi-ſus, ſa, ſum. *Foreſeen.* part. pret. ten. from prævideor.

Pravus, va, vum. *Wicked.* a. b.

Precor, caris. re catus ſum vel fui, cari, candi, do, dum, catum, tu, cans, caturus. *To pray.* v. d. 1. con.

Premo, mis, preſſi, premere, mendi, do, dum, preſſum. ſu, premens, preſſurus. *To preſs.* v. a. 3 con.

Pridem. *Long ago.* adv.

Prior, us, oris. *Former,* compar.

Primus, a, um. *The firſt.* Super.

Probitas, tatis. *Honeſty.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Progenies, ei. *An offspring, a generation.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Promiſſum, ſi. *A promiſe.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Prope. [propius, proxime.] *Neer.* adv.

Properus, ra, rum. *Haſty,* a. b.

Proprium, prii, *The property*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Proſperus, ra, rum, *Proſperous*, a. b.

Protervus, va, vum, [vi-or, us, viſſimus,] *Froward, obſtinate*, a. b.

Puto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, To *think, or imagine*, v. a. 1. con.

Prudentia, æ, *Wiſdome*, n. ſ. 1. d. f. g. car. pl.

Puer, eri, *A child, a boy*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Pugnax, naeis, [naci-or, us, ci-iſſimus.] *Valiant, or quarrelſome*, a. f.

Pulcher, chra, chrum, [chrior, us, cherrimus,] *Fair*, a. b.

Pullus, li, *A colt*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Pulſo, ſas, ſavi, ſare, ſandi, do, dum, ſatum, tu, ſans, ſaturus. To *beat, or to knock at*. v. a. 1. con.

Punio, nis, nivi, nire, niendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, niens, niturus, To *puniſh*, v. a. 4. con.

Puteus, i. *A well*, n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Putridus, da, dum, [di-or, us, di-ſſimus;] *Rotten*, a. b.

Q

Quam, *Then*, con.

Quæro, ris, ſivi, rere, rendi, do, dum, ſitum, tu, rens, ſiturus, To *ſeek, to get*, v. a. 3. con.

Qualis, le, *As*, a. t.

Quamvis, *Although*, con.

Quaſi, *As it were*, adv.

Queo, quis, quivi, quire, queundi, do, dum, quitum, tu, quiens, quiturus, To *be able*, v. n. 4. con. irreg.

Qui, quæ, quod, &c. *Which*, pron.

Quicunque, quæcunque, &c. *Whoſoever*, pron.

Quid, gen. cujus, &c. *What*, pron. ſub.

Quilibet, quælibet, &c. *Every one*, pron.

Quis, quæ, quod, &c. *Who, or what*, pron.

Quiſpiam, quæpiam, &c. *Somebody*, pron.

Quiſque, &c. *Every one*, pron.

Quiſquis, &c. *Whoſoever*, pron.

Quivis, &c. *Any, every*, &c.

† All theſe you have declined in the parſing of the examples of the pronoun.

Quo, *By how much*. adv.

R

Radix, dicis. *A root.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Raſtrum, ſtri. *A rake.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. plu. raſtri & raſtra.

Ratio, onis, *Reaſon.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Reddo, dis, didi, dere, dendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, dens, diturus. *To reſtore.* v. a. 3. con. comp. of re and do.

Redeo, dis, redivi, dire, redeundi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus. *To return.* v. n. 4. con. comp. of re and eo.

Refercio, cis, refersi, refercire, ciendi, do, dum, refertum, tu, referciens, referturus. *To ſtuff.* v. a. 4. con. comp. of re and farcio.

Refercior, ciris vel re, refertus ſum vel fui, refercîri, refertus, referciendus, *To be ſtuffed.* v. p 4. con. comp. of re and farcior.

Refertus, ta, tum. *Stuffed.* part. pret. ten. from refercior.

Regnum, ni. *A kingdom.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Religio, onis. *Religion.* n. ſ. 3. d. f. g.

Remus, mi, *An oar.* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Reperio, ris, reperi, rire, riendi, do; dum, repertum, tu, reperiens, reperturus, *To find.* v. a. 4. con. comp. of re and pario.

Reperior, riris, re, pertus ſum vel fui, riri, pertus, riendus. *To be found.* v. p. 4. con. comp. of re and parior.

Reptile, lis, *A creeping thing.* n. ſ. 3. d. n. g.

Requies, ei, *Reſt.* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Res, rei, *A thing,* n. ſ. 5. d. f. g.

Reſpublica, reipublicæ, *A common wealth.* n. ſ. 1. & 5. d. f. g.

Rex, regis, *A King.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Rideo, des, riſi, ridere, dendi, do, dum, riſum, ſu, rides, riſurus. *To laugh.* v. n. 2. con.

Rogo. gas, gavi, gare, gandi, do, dum, gatum, tu, gans, gaturus. *To ask.* v. a. 1. con.

Romulus, li. *Romulus.* n. ſ. p. 2. d. m. g. car. pl.

Ruina,

Ruina, næ, *ruin.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

S.

Sacer, cra, crum, [cri-or, ps, cer-rimus] *holy*, A. B.

Sæpè, *oftentimes.* adv.

Salto, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, itu, tans, taturus, *to dance.* v. n. 1. con.

Saluber, *or* [a]lubris; bre, *wholeſome.* a. r.

Samſon, ſonis, *Samſon*, n. p. 3. d. m. g.

Sano, nas, navi, nare, nandi, do, dum, natum, tu, nans, naturus, *to heal.* v. a. 1. con.

Sapiens, entis. [ti-or, us, ti-ſimus] *wiſe.* A. B.

Sapientia, æ, *wiſdom.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g. car. pl.

Sapio, pis, pui, pĕre, piendi, do, dum, ſup. car. ſapiens, *to be wiſe.* v. n. 3. con.

Satanas, næ, Satan, n. ſ. p. 1. d. m. g.

Scando, dis, di, dĕre, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus *to climb.* v. a. 3. con.

Scio, ſcis, ſcivi, ſcire, ſciendi, do, dum, ſcitum, tu, ſciens, ſciturus, *to know.* v. a. 4. con.

Scopus, pi, *a mark.* n. ſ. 2 d. m. g.

Scribo, bis, ſcripſi, ſcribere, bendi, do, dum, ſcriptum, tu, ſcribens, ſcripturus, *to write.* v. a. 3. con.

Sed, *but*, con.

Seditio, onis, *ſedition.* n. ſ. 3. d. ſ. g.

Sementis, tis, *ſeed*; *vis*, *a ſowing.* n. ſ. 3. d. ſ. g.

Semper, *always.* adv.

Senatus, tus, *a Senate.* n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Senectus, tutis, *old age.* n. ſ. 3. d. car. pl.

Sentio, tis, ſenſi, ſentire, ſentiendi, do, dum, ſenſum, ſu, ſentiens, ſenſurus, *to perceive.* v. a. 4. con.

Sepulchrum, chri, *a grave.* n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Sequor, queris, re, quutus ſum vel fui, ſequi, ſequendi, do, dum, ſequens, ſequuturus, *to follow* v. d. 3. con.

Sera, ræ, *a bar or bolt.* n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

Sermo, monis, *ſpeech.* n. ſ. 3. d. m. g.

Servio, vis, vivi. vire, viendi, do, dum, vîtum, tu, viens, viturus, *to ſerve.* v. a. 4. con.

Si, *if.* con.

Sicut, *as it were.* adv.

Similis, le, [li-or, us; li-mus] *like.* a.t.

Simulcas, tatis, *a grudg.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Sine, *wi hout.* præp. abl.

Situla, læ, *a bucket.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Sobrius, a, um [magis, maxi] *sober.* a. b.

Socrates, tis; *Socrates, the name of a Philosopher.* r. s. P. 3. d. m. g. car. pl.

Sol, solis, *the Sun.* n. f. 3. d. m. g.

Soleo, les, solitus sum vel fui, solere, lendi, do, dum, solitum, ta, solens, soliturus, *to be wont.* v. n. p. 2. con.

Solus, la, lum, *alone.* a. u.

Sonitus, tus, *a sound or noise* n. f. 4. d. m. g.

Sopio, pis, pivi, pire, piendi, do, dum, pitum, tu, piens, piturus, *to bring or lay asleep.* v. a. 4. con.

Sopior, pisis, re, pitus sum vel fui, piri, pitus, pienduis, *to be laid asleep.* v. p. 4. con.

Sopitus, ta, tum, *laid asleep, quieted.* part. præt. ten. from *Sopior.*

Sorbeo, bes, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbére, bendi do, dum, sorptum, tu, sorbens, sorpturus. *to sup.* v. a. 2. con.

Soror, roris, *a sister.* n. f. 3. d. f. g.

Spargo, gis, si, gĕre, gendi, do, dum, sum, su, gens, surus, *to sprinkle.* v. a. 3. con.

Specio, cis, spexi, specĕre, ciendi, do, dum, spectum, tu, speciens, specturus, *to behold.* v. a. 3. con.

Sperno, nis, sprevi, spernĕre, nendi, do, dum, sprētum, tu, spernens, spreturus, *to despise.* v. a. 3. con.

Spernor, nĕris, re, sprētus sum vel sui, sperni, sprētui, spernendus. *to be dispised.* v. p. 3. con.

Spes, spei, *hope.* n. f. 5. d. f. g. car. pl.

Splendor, doris, *brightness, glory.* n. f. 3. d. m. g.

Spolio, as, avi, are, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus, *to spoil or rob.* v. a. 1. con.

Stilla, læ, *a drop.* n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Sto, stas, steti, stare, standi, do, dum, statum, tu, stans, staturus, *to stand.* v. n. 1. con.

Studeo, des, dui, dēre, dendi, do, dum, sup. car. studens, *to study.* v. n. 2. con.

Studium, dii, *study.* n. f. d. n. g.

Stultus, ti, *a fool.* n. f. 2. d. m. g.

Sub,

Sub, *under*. præp. acc. abl.

Subditus, ti, *a subject*. n. s. 2. d. m. g.

Subigo, gis, subegi, subigere, subigendi, do, dum, subactum, tu, subigens, subacturus, *to keep under, or in order*. v. a 3. con. comp. of sub and ago.

Subigor, gĕris, re, subactus, sum vel fui, subigi, subactus, subigendus. *to be kept under, or in order*. v. p. 3. con. comp. of sub and ago.

Subsellium, lii, *a seat, or bench*. n. s. 2. d. n. g.

Succumbo, bis, succubui, succumbere, bendi, do, dum, succubitum, tu, succumbens, succubiturus, *to lie or fall down under, to yield*. v n. 3. con. comp. of sub and combo.

Gen. Sui, dat. sibi *himself*. Pron.

gen Sui ipsius, dat. sibiipsi. *himself*. pron.

Sum, es, fui esse, futurus, *to be*. v. subst.

Summus, ma, mum, *the highest*. a. b. Sup. degr. from Supra, *above*, which is the Posit.

Superi-or, us, *higher* the compar.

Summe, *chiefly*. adv.

Superbia, æ, *pride*. n. s. 1. d. f. g. caret plur.

Supero, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus, , *to vanquish or get the better of*. v A. 1. con.

Superor, raris, re, ratus sum vel fui, superari, ratus, randus. *to be vanquished or overcome*. v. p. 1. con.

Sura, ræ, *the calf of the legg*. n. s. 1. d. f. g.

Sus, suis, *a swine, or sow*. n. s. 3. d. c. 2.

Suscito, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to raise up from sleep, to stir up*. v. a. 1. con.

Sustento, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to hold up*, v. a. 1. con. comp. of sub and tento.

Sustentor, taris, re, tatus sum vel fui, tari, tatus, tandus, *to be held up*. v. p. 1. con. comp. of sub and tentor.

Suus, a um, *his*. pron.

T.

Taceo, ces, cui, cére, cendi, do, dum, citum, tu, cens, citurus, *to hold ones peace*. v. n. 2. con.

Tacitus, ta, tum, *silent*. a. b.

Talis, le, *such*. a. t.

Talpa, pæ, *a mole*. n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Tamen, *notwithstanding*. adv.

Tango, gis, tetigi, tangĕre, tangendi, do, dum, tactum, tu, tangens, tacturus, *to touch*. v. a. 3. con.

Tanquam, *as if*. adv.

Tela, læ, *a web*. n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Telum, li, *a dart*. n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Temno, nis, tempsi, temnere, nendi, do, dum, temptum, tu, temnens, temptu-rus, *to despise*. v. a 3. con.

Temperantia, æ, *temperance*. n f. 1. d. f. g. car. pl.

Templum, pli. *a temple, or Church*, n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Tempus, pŏris, *time*. n f. 3. d. n. g.

Tendo, dis, tetendi, tendĕre, tendendi, do, dum, tensum, su, &, tentum, tu, tendens, tensurus, & tenturus, *to stretch*. v. a. 3. con.

Teneo, nes, nui, nére, nendi, do, dum, tentum, tu, tenens, tenturus, *to hold*. v a. 2. con.

Tener, ra, rum, [nerior, us, ner-rimus,] *tender, young*. a. b.

Tento, tas, tavi, tare, tandi, do, dum, tatum, tu, tans, taturus, *to prove, or try*. v. a. 1. con.

Tergo, gis, si, gĕre, gendi, do, dum, tersum, su, gens, surus, *to wipe* v. a. 3. con.

Tergor, gĕris, re, sus sum vel sui, gi, sus, gendus, *to be wiped*. v. p. 3. con.

Tergum, gi, *the back*. n. f. 2. d. n. g.

Terra, ræ, *the earth*. n. f. 1. d. f. g.

Terreo, res, rui, rére, rendi, do, dum, ritum, tu, rens, ritu-rus, *to affright*. v. a. 2. con.

Timeo, mes, mui, mére, mendi, do, dum, sup. car. timens, *to be afraid*. v. n. 2 con.

Titubo, bas, titubavi, vel titubatus sum vel fui, tituba-re, bandi, do, dum, batum, tu, bans, baturus, *to stagger, reel, or stumble*. v. n. 1. con.

Tonitru, per omnus casus, *thunder*. n. f. 4. d. n. g.

Torqueo, ques, si, quere, quendi, do, dum, torsum, su, & tum, tu, torquens, torsu-rus, & torturus. *to wrest*. v. a. 2 con.

Torqueor, queris, re, tor-sus & tortus sum vel fui, queri, torsus & tortus, torquendus, *to be wrested*. v. p. 2. con.

Totus, ta, tum, *whole*. a. u.

Traho, his, traxi, trahere, hendi,

hendi, do dum, tractum, tu, trahens, tracturus, *to draw.* v.a.3.con.

Trans, *on the further side.* Prep.acc.

Transeo, is ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to pass over.* v.n.4 con. comp. of trans and eo.

Trepido, das, davi, dare, dandi, do, dum, datum, tu, dans, daturus, *to tremble.* v.n. 1.con.

Tribunal, nalis. *a throne, or seat of justice.* n.s.3.d.n.g.

Triplex, plicis, *threefold.* a.f.

Tu, tui; *thou or you.* pron.

Tuba, bæ, *a trumpet.* n.s.1.d. f.g.

Tute, *thou thy self.* pron.

Tuus, a, um, *thine.* pron.

V.

Vacuus, a, um, [magis, maximè vacuus.] *void, empty.* a.b.

Vafrities, ei, *craftiness.* n.s. 5.d. f.g. car. pl.

Valeo, les, lui, lêre, lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens, liturus, *to be in health, to fare, or speed well.* v.n.2. con.

Vapor poris, *a vapour.* n.s. 3.d.n.g.

Vecors, dis [di-or, us; di-ssimus] *sottish.* a. f.

Velut, *as, as it were.* adv.

Venatus, tus, *hunting.* n.s.4. d.m.g.

Venenum, ni, *poison.* n.s. 2. d.n.g.

Venerabilis, le, [li-or; us, li-ssimus] *awful.* a.r.

Venio, nis, veni, venire, niendi, do dum, ventum, tu, niens, venturus, *to come.* v. n.4 con.

Veritas, tatis, *truth.* n.s. 3. d.f.g. car. pl.

Vestras, ate. *belonging to you,* pron.

Veto, tas, vetui, tare, tandi, do, dum, vetitum, tu, tans, iturus, *to forbid,* v.a.1. con.

Verbers, ge. *stripe.* n.s.3.d.n. Heter.

Verbum, bi, *a word.* n.s. 2. d.n.g.

Vereor reris, re, ritus sum vel sui, reri, rendi, do, dum, ritum, tu, rens, turus, *to be afraid.* v.d.2 con.

Verna, næ, *a slave.* n.s.1.d. c.2.

Vero, *but.* adv.

Vester, stra, strum *your.* Pron.

Vestis, is, *a garment.* n.s.3.d. f.g.

Vetus teris [rior, us; terrimus,] *old.* a.s.

Vicissitudo, dinis, *an interchangeable course.* n.s.3.d.f.g.

Video, des, di, dere, dendi, do,

do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus, *to ſit*. v. d. 2. con.

Videor, deris, re, ſus ſum vel ſui, deri, dendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, dens, ſurus, *to ſeem* v. d. 2. con.

Vis, vis, *ſtrength*. n. ſ. 3. d. ſ. g. heter.

Vilis, le, [li-or, us, liſſimus] *vile, baſe*. a. t.

Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, vincendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vincens, victurus, *to vanquiſh, or overcome*. v. a. 3. con.

Vinum, ni, *wine*. n. ſ. 2. d. n. g. car. pl.

Vipera, ræ, *a viper*. n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

Vir, viri, *a man* n. ſ. 2. d. m. g.

Virtus, tutis, *vertue*. n. ſ. 3. d. ſ. g.

Viſo, ſis, ſi, ſere, ſendi, do, dum, ſum, ſu, ſens, ſurus, *to viſit*. v. a. 3. con.

Vitium, tii, *vice*. n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, vendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vivens, victurus, *to live*. v. n. 3. con.

Vix, *ſcarcely*. adv.

Ulciſcor, ceris, re, ultus ſum vel ſui, ulciſci, cendi, do, dum, ultum, tu, ulciſcens, ulturus, *to revenge*. v. d. 3. con.

Ultra, *beyond* prep. acc.

Ulteri-or, us, *farther*, a. t. compar.

Ultimus, a, um, *farthest*. a. b. ſuperl.

Umbra, bræ, *a ſhadow*. n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

Umbro, bras, bravi, brare, brandi, do, dum, bratum, tu, brans, braturus, *to ſhadow*. v. a. 1. con.

Una, *together*, adv.

Univerſus, ſa, ſum, *univerſal, whole*. a. b.

Unus, a, um, nius, *one*. a. u.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, do, dum, ſup. car. volens, *to be willing* v. irreg.

Votum, ti, *a wiſh or deſire*, n. ſ. 2. d. n. g.

Vox, vocis, *a voice* n. ſ. 3. d. ſ. g.

Vrbina, næ. *a hanger*. n. ſ. 1. d. ſ. g.

Urias, riæ, *Urias* n. ſ. p. 1. d. m. g.

Uſque, *up to, until*. prep. acc.

Uſus, ſus, *uſe, cuſtome*. n. ſ. 4. d. m. g.

Ut, *as*, con.

Uterque, utraq; utrumque, triuſque, *both*. a. u.

Vulgus, gi, *the common people*. 2. d. m. & n. gen.

FINIS.